Euro as Functional Currency for Oracle® Applications

User's Guide

Release 11*i*

July 2001

Part No. A88865-02

ORACLE®

BASDA

BUSINESS AND ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

DEVELOPERS ASSOCIATION

€

Euro Compliant

ERNST & YOUNG

■ BASDA EMU Accreditation

Version 11 of **Oracle Financials** has been accredited in accordance with the BASDA EMU Accreditation Standard for multi-currency, triangulation and base currency conversion. The full report dated 26 June 2000 accompanying this accreditation is available on request from the developer. Notwithstanding the accreditation of the software, purchasers should ensure that it meets their own specific requirements; neither BASDA, U.K. nor Ernst & Young, The Netherlands shall be liable for any loss or damage incurred.

Contents

2   Setting Up MRC for EFC

3   Preparation

5 Verification

6 Post Migration Options

Part II Appendices

A Sample EFC Migration Plan

B General Ledger Reporting and Inquiry After the EFC Migration

C Technical Notes

Glossary

Index

Send Us Your Comments

Euro as Functional Currency for Oracle Applications User's Guide, Release 11*i*

Part No. A88865-02

Oracle Corporation welcomes your comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this document. Your input is an important part of the information used for revision.

- Did you find any errors?
- Is the information clearly presented?
- Do you need more information? If so, where?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?
- What features did you like most?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, please indicate the document title and part number, and the chapter, section, and page number (if available). You can send comments to us in the following ways:

- Electronic mail: EFC@us.oracle.com
- Oracle Applications Documentation Manager
  Oracle Corporation
  500 Oracle Parkway
  Redwood Shores, CA 94065 USA
  Phone: (650) 506–7000 Fax: (650) 506–7200

If you would like a reply, please give your name, address, telephone number, and (optionally) electronic mail address.

If you have problems with the software, please contact your local Oracle Support Services.

Preface

Welcome to Release 11*i* of *Euro as Functional Currency for Oracle Applications*. This user guide includes the information you need to use Oracle's EFC Migration Utilities effectively. It contains detailed information about the following:

- An overview of the 1-2-3 EFC (euro as functional currency) process

- Decisions you need to make as you plan your euro migration

- How you need to set up MRC (multiple reporting currencies) to support the EFC process

- Specific tasks you need to complete for each applicable Oracle application to prepare for your euro migration

- What happens to each application during the euro migration

- Specific tasks you need to complete after your euro migration

- Recommended reports and other methods to verify that all data migrated as expected

- How to phase out your NCU set of books and discontinue EFC

This preface explains how this user guide is organized and introduces other sources of information that can help you.

Oracle Release 11i

Oracle E Business Suite, Release 11*i*, implements the regulations of the European Commission as specified by the Treaty of Maastricht in respect of currency conversion, including triangulation, the appropriate rate to use, and other specific regulations.

Release 11*i* includes specific features designed to support trading in the euro zone, managing in the euro zone, and transitioning from the individual national currencies to the single currency, the euro . These features are discussed and described in the Release 11*i* standard documentation.

Oracle is committed to support our customers' european operations, and reserves the right to revise the software to enhance that support, both in response to continuing legislation and regulation, and for general business reasons.

Intended Audience

This document is intended for users who intend to migrate their accounting from a national currency unit (NCU) to the euro. This guide assumes you have a working knowledge of the following:

- The principles and customary practices of your business area

- Multiple Reporting Currencies (MRC)

  To learn more about MRC, read Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications. If you have never used MRC, we suggest you attend one or more of the MRC training classes available through Oracle University.

- The Oracle Applications graphical user interface

  To learn more about the Oracle Applications graphical user interface, read the *Oracle Applications User Guide*.

Documentation Accessibility

Oracle's goal is to make our products, services, and supporting documentation accessible to the disabled community with good usability. To that end, our documentation includes features that make information available to users of assistive technology. This documentation is available in HTML format, and contains markup to facilitate acces by the disabled community. Standards will continue to evolve over time, and Oracle is actively engaged with other market-leader technology vendors to address technical obstacles so that our documentation can be accessible to all of our customers. For additional information, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program web site at http://www.oracle.com/accessibility/.

JAWS Disclaimer

JAWS, a Windows screen reader, may not always correctly read the code examples in this document. The conventions for writing {enter dcode type here} code require that closing braces should appear on an otherwise empty line; however, JAWS may not always read a line of text that consists solely of a bracket or brace.

Structure

This manual contains 6 chapters and 3 appendices:

❏ Chapter 1: Overview — Provides an overview of the 1-2-3 process and business decisions you need to make before migrating to euro as your primary functional currency

❏ Chapter 2: MRC — Describes information that needs to be set up in Multiple Reporting Currencies before running the EFC Migration Utilities.

❏ Chapter 3: Preparation— Describes how data must be prepared for each Oracle application before EFC.

❏ Chapter 4: Process— Describes how the EFC Migration Utilities work and what needs to be completed immediately before and after running them.

❏ Chapter 5: Verification— Describes reports used to verify that data has migrated to the euro set of books as you have intended.

❏ Chapter 6: Post Migration Options— Describes how to discontinue use of the NCU set of books and MRC.

❏ Appendix A: Sample EFC Migration Plan— Describes a sample migration plan.

❏ Appendix B: General Ledger Reporting and Inquiry After EFC—Describes techniques for reporting and inquiring on euro and NCU balances after the euro migration.

❏ Appendix C: Technical Notes—Describes technical information about running the EFC Migration Utilities.

> **Note:** There is no separate implementation manual for this product. All implementation information for the EFC Migration Utilities is included in this user guide. Implementation information for Multiple Reporting Currencies (MRC) is documented in *Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications*.

Scope

This document provides information on how to use Multiple Reporting Currencies and the Euro as Functional Currency Migration Utilities to migrate accounting from NCU to euro. It does not provide information that is already documented in *Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications*. It does not provide in-depth information about specific country euro conversion requirements.

Related Documents

For more information, see the following manuals:

- *Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications*

- *Euro Business Support Implementation Guide*

- *One-Step Subledger Processing*

- *Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

- *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

- *Oracle Payables User Guide*

- *Oracle Assets User Guide*

- *Oracle Projects User Guide*

- *Oracle Cash Management User Guide*

- *Oracle Purchasing User Guide*

- *Oracle Self-Service Web Applications Implementation Manual*

- *Oracle Self-Service Web Applications Technical Reference Manual*

- *Integrating Oracle Financial Analyzer with Oracle General Ledger*

- *Oracle Project Analysis Collection Pack Implementation Guide*

- *Oracle Order Entry/Shipping User Guide*

- *Oracle Inventory User Guide*

- *Oracle Bills of Material User Guide*

- *Oracle Applications Global Accounting Engine User Guide*

- *Oracle Financials for Belgium User Guide*

- *Oracle Financials for Italy User Guide*

- *Oracle Process Manufacturing User Guide*

Do Not Use Database Tools to Modify Oracle Applications Data

Oracle provides powerful tools you can use to create, store, change, retrieve and maintain information in an Oracle database. But if you use Oracle tools like SQL*Plus to modify Oracle Applications data, you risk destroying the integrity of your data and you lose the ability to audit changes to your data.

Because Oracle Applications tables are interrelated, any change you make using an Oracle Applications form can update many tables at once. But when you modify Oracle Applications data using anything other than Oracle Applications forms, you may change a row in one table without making corresponding changes in related tables. If your tables get out of synchronization with each other, you risk retrieving erroneous information and you risk unpredictable results throughout Oracle Applications.

When you use Oracle Applications forms to modify your data, Oracle Applications automatically checks that your changes are valid. Oracle Applications also keeps track of who changes information. But, if you enter information into database tables using database tools, you may store invalid information. You also lose the ability to track who has changed your information because SQL*Plus and other database tools do not keep a record of changes.

Consequently, we STRONGLY RECOMMEND that you never use SQL*Plus, Oracle Data Browser, database triggers, or any other tool to modify Oracle Applications tables, unless we specifically tell you to do so in our manuals.

Other Information Sources

You can choose from many sources of information, including documentation, training, and support services, to increase your knowledge and understanding of Euro as Functional Currency. Most Oracle Applications documentation is available in Adobe Acrobat format on the Oracle Applications Documentation Library CD. We supply this CD with every software shipment.

If this manual refers you to other Oracle Applications documentation, use only the Release 11*i* versions of those manuals, unless we specify otherwise.

Oracle Applications *User* Guide

This guide explains how to navigate, enter data, query, run reports, and introduces other basic features of the graphical user interface (GUI) available with this release of Multiple Reporting Currencies (and any other Oracle Applications product). This

guide also includes information on setting user profiles, as well as running and reviewing reports and concurrent requests.

You can also access this *user* guide online by choosing "Getting Started with Oracle Applications" from any Oracle Applications help file.

Metalink

MetaLink is a web application that provides access to technical information and solutions, patches, support analysts, and other users in the Oracle community. MetaLink provides a repository of technical articles, an interactive forum area, Technical Assistance Request (TAR) access, and the ability to create a personalized home page.

For more information about Metalink, contact Oracle Support Services.

Conventions

The following conventions are also used in this manual:

Convention	Meaning
. . .	Vertical ellipsis points in an example mean that information not directly related to the example has been omitted.
. . .	Horizontal ellipsis points in statements or commands mean that parts of the statement recommend not directly related to the example have been omitted
boldface text	Boldface type in text indicates a term defined in the text, the glossary, or in both locations.
< >	Angle brackets enclose user-supplied names.
[ ]	Brackets enclose optional clauses from which you can choose one or none.

Part I

Euro as Functional Currency for Oracle Applications

This section contains the following chapters:

1

Overview

Overview

This chapter provides an overview of what happens during the euro as functional currency (EFC) migration and discusses some important issues you should consider before you start the EFC process.

History

A new currency, the euro, replaced the currencies of Austria, Belgium, Finland, France, Germany, Netherlands, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Portugal and Spain on January 1, 1999. For a three-year transitional period, these countries will be permitted to use a representation of the old currencies of those countries for bookkeeping, called the National Currency Unit (NCU). Each NCU is translated to the euro by a fixed factor, established December 31, 1998. No later than February 28, 2002, these currencies will be replaced by the euro. It will no longer be allowed to continue to maintain accounting records in Austrian shillings, Belgian francs, Finnish marks, French francs, German marks, Dutch guilders, Irish pounds, Italian lire, Luxembourg francs, Portuguese escudos, or Spanish peseta.

Companies who have been keeping their accounting records in NCU currencies will need to adopt the euro as their accounting currency no later than February 28, 2002. This means that they will need to have a euro currency set of books set up as their primary set of books.

> **Note:** Although NCUs have been replaced by the euro, and are no longer currencies, this document sometimes refer to NCUs as if they were currencies.

What Oracle Products are Migrated?

All Oracle products tracking financial records support the adoption of the euro as their record keeping currency. This document, however, is specific to General Ledger, Oracle Projects, Oracle Receivables, Oracle Payables, Oracle Cash Management, Oracle Assets, Oracle Global Accounting Engine, Oracle Financials for Europe (formerly known as Globalizations), Oracle Self-Service Expenses, Oracle Order Entry, Oracle Inventory, Bills of Material, Oracle Work in Process, Oracle Purchasing, and Oracle Cost Management.

All Oracle Release 11.0.3 applications are supported. Additional Oracle Release 11i applications will also be supported in September 2000. These include:

- Oracle Process Manufacturing

- Oracle Treasury

- Oracle Property Management

Special considerations are given to the following:

- Oracle Human Resource Management Systems (HRMS). See Appendix D, "Implementing EFC for Oracle HRMS" on page D-1.

- Oracle Public Sector Financials International (OPSFI). See Oracle Public Sector Financials International on page 4-48.

Definitions

Throughout this guide, we refer to currencies in one of three contexts —primary functional currency, reporting functional currency, and transaction currency. Each is explained below. For additional definitions, see the Glossary.

Primary Functional Currency: the currency you use to record transactions and maintain your accounting data within Oracle Applications. The primary functional currency is generally the currency in which you transact most of your business and the one you use for legal reporting. 1-2-3 EFC enables you to change your primary functional currency to euro.

Reporting Functional Currency: a currency other than your primary functional currency used to report accounting data. Before you migrate your accounting to the euro, you will need a set of books with the euro as the reporting functional currency.

Transaction Currency: the currency in which a transaction originates. For example, if you are a German financial entity you will record most transactions in your primary functional currency, which is DEM, before the euro migration. After the EFC migration, you will record your transactions in your primary functional

currency, euro. If you trade with a US organization, you may enter some transactions in the transaction currency USD. If MRC is enabled, these transactions are also recorded in your primary and reporting functional currencies.

In addition, it is important to clearly understand what is meant by a set of books:

Set of Books: A financial reporting entity that uses a particular chart of accounts, functional currency, and accounting calendar. It consists of the General Ledger and those subledgers that transfer accounting information to it.

1-2-3 EFC

What is 1-2-3 EFC?

1-2-3 EFC is the process used to assist Oracle Applications customers in migrating to the euro currency. It consists of three phases:

1. Initialize a euro set of books using Multiple Reporting Currencies (MRC)

2. Run MRC

3. Adopt the euro as your functional currency

We have adopted a three-phase approach to allow you to schedule your euro accounting migration according to the availability of your financial staff resources, your IT staff, and computing resources. With 1-2-3 EFC, you will have euro accounting and reporting from the beginning of your euro transition period, rather than after the completion of your final NCU close. With 1-2-3 EFC there is no need to schedule a full shut down of your systems.

Oracle offers you the flexibility to choose how quickly you want to adopt the euro as an accounting currency. You can use the following methods:

- a rapid adoption, cycling through each phase rapidly

- a more phased approach, using dual accounting and reporting for limited time (recommended)

- a completely parallel approach, using dual accounting and reporting for the entire transition period.

See: 21 for additional information about what you need to consider when migrating to the euro.

1: Initialize a Euro Set of Books

If you currently use Oracle Applications, you can continue to maintain your current set of books in your NCU and implement MRC to support financial reporting in the euro currency by setting up a reporting set of books with the functional currency defined as the euro.

To do this, use MRC to designate your current NCU set of books as your primary set of books, and create a new euro reporting set of books associated with the primary set of books. You use the MRC Transactions Upgrade Utilities to (i) initialize General Ledger euro opening balances, and (ii) create a euro representation of the existing subledger transactions.

See: *Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications* for complete instructions.

```
┌─────────────────────┐
│   Old (NCU) GL      │        1-time conversion
├─────────────────────┤  ─────────────────────┐
│ Primary Set of Books│                        │
├──────────────────┐  │                        ▼
│   Subledgers     │  │        ┌─────────────────────┐
└──────────────────┴──┘        │   New (Euro) GL     │
                               ├─────────────────────┤
                               │  Reporting Set of   │
                               │       Books         │
                               ├──────────────────┐  │
                               │   Subledgers     │  │
                               └──────────────────┴──┘
```
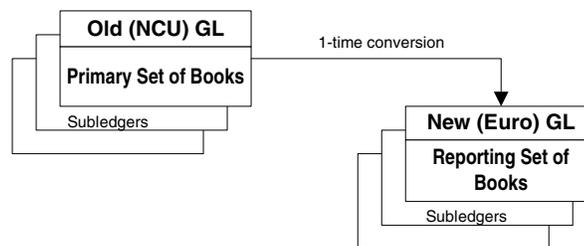
You can initialize more than one reporting set of books. For example, you can initialize a reporting set of books in euro that will be used for the EFC migration, and you can also initialize a reporting set of books, for example, in USD, to use to report to your US operations.

You can initialize a euro set of books for the General Ledger and the following subledgers:

- Oracle Purchasing
- Oracle Assets
- Oracle Projects
- Oracle Financials for Europe (previously called Globalizations)

- Oracle Payables
- Oracle Receivables
- Global Accounting Engine

For other products, euro values are created within the euro General Ledger. A separate euro subledger is not maintained.

For specific information about how MRC needs to be set up when initializing a euro set of books for EFC, see: 1.

What Are Primary and Reporting Sets of Books?

In Oracle Applications you record routine daily transactions in your organization's *primary set of books*, either directly or from your subledgers. From the primary set of books, you report your account balances in your primary functional currency.

When you set up MRC, you define additional sets of books, called *reporting sets of books*, and associate them with a primary set of books. When defining a reporting set of books, you specify your reporting functional currency as the set of book's functional currency. This is the principal currency for inquiry and reporting of your transactions and account balances. During the 1-2-3 EFC process, you set up a euro set of books as a reporting set of books.
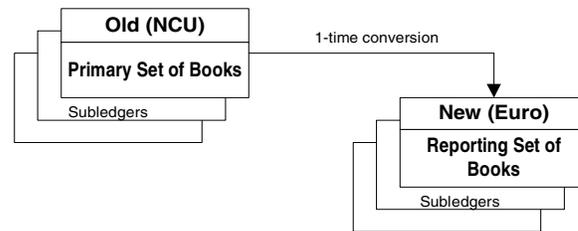
General Ledger

Most of the General Ledger functionality available to a primary set of books is also available to a reporting set of books. You can post journals, convert and translate balances, perform consolidations, query account balances, submit standard General Ledger reports, and define custom financial reports.

> **Note:** You should not enter journals in the euro reporting set of books that you will be migrating to EFC. If you have entered manual journals in the euro set of books, you will need to keep track of them for reconciliation purposes.

Subledgers

Subledgers in the euro set of books inherit their set up from the primary set of books. Transactions are entered in the primary set of books into Oracle Applications subledgers that support MRC (Receivables, Payables, Purchasing, Projects, Assets). The transactions are converted into your primary and reporting functional currencies at the time of original entry. The primary functional currency amounts and their associated reporting currency amounts are stored together in your subledgers. You post subledger transactions to General Ledger in the primary set of books and in each reporting set of books. If you are using One-Step Subledger Processing, you can post to the General Ledgers in the primary and reporting sets of books at the same time.

You can run reports in the euro reporting set of books and drill down to the original transaction in the NCU set of books.

See: *Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications* and *One-Step Subledger Processing* for further information.

What Happens When You Intialize a Euro Set of Books?

When you complete step 1, initialize a euro book, a new euro General Ledger is created. The year-to-date balance in each General Ledger account in the primary set of books, as of the initialization date, is entered in the euro set of books. The balance is computed by dividing the year-to-date amount for the account in the NCU set of books by the EMU fixed factor. It is entered in the General Ledger of the euro set of books as an initializing journal entry for the year-to-date value. Individual entries are not created for the preceding periods of the year.

The beginning balances of the new euro General Ledger are as of the date you initialize the euro set of books.

Example

Assumptions for the company in this example:

- the company operates in an imaginary country where the fixed EMU factor is 1 EUR = 10.000 NCU

- the time period examined is five periods

- the company initialized the euro book at the close of period 4, therefore period 5 is the first MRC period

We will be discussing the values in the following table for the Rent Expense account, which has a fixed entry of 1000 NCU each month.

Table 1–1   Initializing the Euro Set of Books -
Rent Expense General Ledger Account

Description	Period1	Period 2	Period 3	MRC Initializing Date Period 4	First MRC Period Beginning Balance Period 5
NCU Set of Books					
Beginning Balance	0	1000 NCU	1000 NCU	1000 NCU	4000 NCU
Entries	1000 NCU	1000 NCU	1000 NCU	1000 NCU	
NCU YTD balance	1000 NCU	2000 NCU	3000 NCU	4000 NCU	
Euro Set of Books					
Beginning Balance	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	400 EUR
Entries	n/a	n/a	n/a	MRC INIT 4000/10 = 400 EUR	
EUR YTD balance	n/a	n/a	n/a	400 EUR	

In the above example, the company has initialized the euro set of books at the close of period 4. At that time, euro balances are created in the euro set of books. For the Rent Expense account, when the euro set of books is initialized in period 4, the

year-to-date balance in the Rent Expense account, as of the initialization date, is entered in the euro set of books. The balance is created by dividing the year-to-date value in the NCU set of books by the EMU fixed factor (10). It is entered in the General Ledger of the euro set of books as an initializing journal entry for the year-to-date balance, 400 euro. Note that euro entries are not created for periods 1, 2, and 3 of the year, because they are prior to the initialization date.

The first MRC period is period 5. The beginning balance is 400 EUR in the euro set of books.

If you need to complete reporting and analysis of euro balances, prior to the initialization date, you can prepare FSG reports that calculate balances in the NCU set of books in euro. For inquiry purposes, you can translate NCU balances to euro in the NCU set of books and consolidate them to the euro set of books. This provides a way for you to drill down on balances prior to the initialization date. For further information, see Appendix B, "General Ledger Reporting and Inquiry After the EFC Migration".

2: Run MRC

During the MRC transition period, you can continue normal operations in your functional currency, while using MRC to convert your data to the euro and any other reporting currencies you choose. You may elect to run this phase for as long as you want. Some companies prefer a rapid migration, and skip the transition period entirely.

The NCU set of books remains your official accounting record. The euro set of books is a draft, management, reporting, or "working" set of books, until the date on which you have filed with Government Authorities that you are accounting in euro. At that point, the euro set of books becomes your official accounting record, and the NCU set of books becomes a draft, management, reporting or "working" set of books.

This phase allows you to manage your business in two or more currencies:

- The euro unit
- NCU valid in your EMU member nation
- Other currencies, as needed

The transition period provides an opportunity for people in your organization to become familiar with the new euro values of your transactions and reports. During this time, you should plan to audit and control your euro records against your NCU records, to make sure everything is captured correctly in the euro set of books.

Subledger transactions and journal entries are processed in the primary set of books (generally the NCU set of books). MRC converts and tracks transactions in the euro set of books.

During this time you:

- Complete reporting and analysis in both the NCU and euro set of books.
- Continue processing your transactions in the NCU books. MRC creates euro representations for the euro set of books.
- Use both sets of books at your discretion for as long or short a time as you wish.
- Use the combination of both books to review the value of transactions, reports, balances, and operations in both the euro unit and the local representations of the euro currency.

MRC allows you to treat the euro set of books as your fiscal record, where you can do analytic and reporting work in the euro currency.

While MRC is running, all subledger activity is accounted for in both your NCU and euro books. Audit adjustments are recorded in each set of books, allowing you to keep the euro set of books synchronized with the NCU set of books.

This is fully documented in *Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications*.

Transaction–Level Conversion

When you enter transactions in Oracle Applications that support MRC, they are automatically converted into your primary functional currency and each of your reporting functional currencies, in accordance with the following:

- **Primary functional currency transactions**: All transactions denominated in your primary functional currency are recorded in this currency. The transactions are also converted automatically into each of your reporting functional currencies.

- **Foreign currency transactions**: Transactions denominated in a foreign currency are automatically converted into your primary functional currency and into each of your reporting functional currencies from the entered currency, unless the foreign currency matches the reporting functional currency and conversion is not required.

General Ledger Journals

Journal entries that originate in General Ledger, such as manual journals, recurring journals, and MassAllocations, as well as journals that you import from sources other than MRC enabled applications, are converted to your reporting functional currencies when you post the journals to your primary set of books. Make sure MRC conversion rules are defined so the appropriate journal source/category combinations are included.

The converted journals are copied from your primary set of books to each of the associated reporting sets of books. You must separately post the converted journals to each reporting set of books.

Subledger Transactions

When you enter transactions into Oracle Applications subledgers that support MRC, the transactions are converted into your primary and reporting functional currencies at the time of original entry. The primary functional currency amounts and their associated reporting currency amounts are stored together in your subledgers. You must post subledger transactions to General Ledger in the primary set of books and in each reporting set of books. Transfer to the General Ledger for each set of books is automatic if you have One-Step Subledger Posting installed.

When you launch the transfer to General Ledger and Posting routine in your primary set of books, it also executes in your reporting set of books. If it fails in either set of books, it fails in the other, ensuring that both books remain synchronized.

Because conversion occurs at the time of original entry, reporting currency amounts are always correlated with their associated primary currency amounts.

> **Exceptions:** Oracle Cash Management supports MRC through its payment and receipt collection, and through clearance transactions.
>
> Oracle Cost Management amounts are converted to a specified reporting currency when you request a report. The converted amounts, however, are not stored in the Cost Management subledger.

Converting Additional Data

All data must be converted before running the EFC Migration Utilities. For some subledger applications, you can rerun the MRC Open Transactions Upgrade Utilities to extend the depth of converted amounts in the euro reporting set of books. Specifically, you can convert additional periods in Receivables and Payables or you can add projects in Oracle Projects. For specific information see 6.

What Happens When You Run MRC?

When you use MRC to convert subledger history, following step 2 in 1-2-3 EFC, you use MRC to maintain the euro set of books. Euro values for all new entries in the NCU set of books are transferred to and posted in the euro General Ledger. After Step 3, EFC, you will enter and post all entries to your euro General Ledger.

Example

Assumptions in this example:

- the company operates in an imaginary country where the fixed EMU factor is 1 EUR = 10.000 NCU
- the time span is seven periods
- the company initialized the euro book at the close of period 4, therefore period 5 is the first MRC period

We will be looking at the values in the following table for the Rent Expense account, which has a fixed entry of 1000 NCU each month.

Table 1–2   Running MRC - Rent Expense General Ledger Account

Period	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
NCU Set of Books							
Entries	1000 NCU	1000 NCU	1000 NCU	1000 NCU	1000 NCU	1000 NCU	1000 NCU
NCU YTD Balance	1000 NCU	2000 NCU	3000 NCU	4000 NCU	5000 NCU	6000 NCU	7000 NCU
Euro Set of Books				**MRC INIT DATE**	**First MRC Date**		
Beginning Balance	0	0	0	0	400 EUR	500 EUR	600 EUR
MRC entries				**MRC INIT** ↓ 4000/10 = 400 EUR	MRC ↓ 1000/10 = 100 EUR	MRC ↓ 1000/10 = 100 EUR	MRC ↓ 1000/10 = 100 EUR
Ending Balance	0	0	0	400 EUR	500 EUR	600 EUR	700 EUR

After the euro set of books is initialized, MRC creates euro values of 100 EUR in the euro set of books for periods 5, 6 and 7, using the fixed EMU factor.

3: Adopt the Euro as Your Functional Currency

What is EFC?

EFC is designed to assist Oracle Applications customers to migrate to the euro currency. It is a set of utilities that allow the migration to occur with as little impact to your business as possible. It can be staged to run over weekends, or at any time when your resources are readily available. It does not have to be run at year end, but can be run at any time during your fiscal year.

The EFC Migration Utilities make the designated euro functional currency book into your primary set of books, and the designated NCU functional currency book into a reporting set of books.

After the migration is complete, you will no longer enter transactions in the original NCU set of books. It will become a reporting set of books for the euro set of books. You will enter transactions in the euro set of books.

```
Primary (NCU)          MRC Transaction replication
Set of Books
                                        Reporting (Euro)
                                        Set of Books

        EFC Migration

                        Primary (Euro)     MRC Transaction replication
                        Set of Books
                                                Reporting (NCU)
                                                Set of Books
```
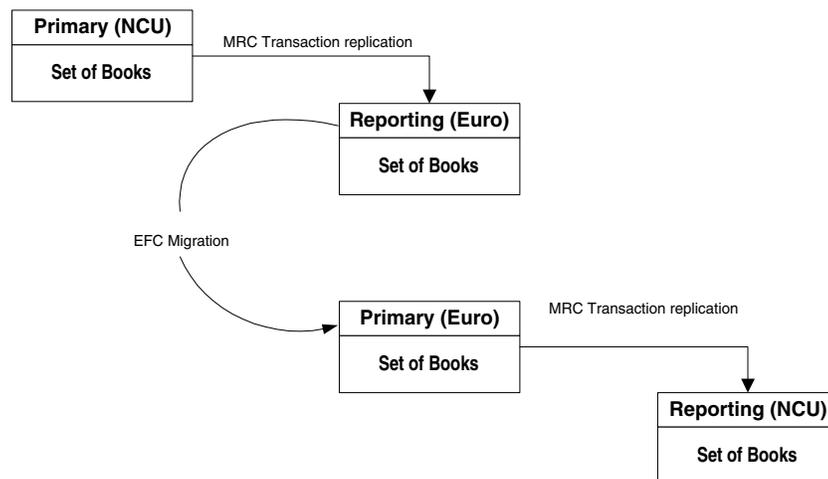
You can maintain the original NCU set of books as a management or reporting set of books for some time. For example, if statutory requirements accept VAT audit reports only in your NCU, you can produce them from the NCU reporting set of books.

What Happens?

The EFC migration occurs by set of books. All products with any currency related record keeping or set of books references are migrated. Currently, this includes:

❏ General Ledger

❏ Payables

❏ Purchasing

❏ Receivables

❏ Cash Management

❏ Projects

❏ Assets

❏ Cost Management

❏ Global Accounting Engine

❏ Self Service Expenses

❏ Oracle Financials for Europe

❏ Inventory

❏ Work in Process

❏ Order Entry

❏ Bills of Material

❏ Purchasing

All products linked with a single set of books are migrated at the same time. However, if you have several NCU primary books and associated euro reporting books, you can migrate each NCU and associated euro set of books at different times. This allows you to spread the process over a period of time, and minimize user downtime.
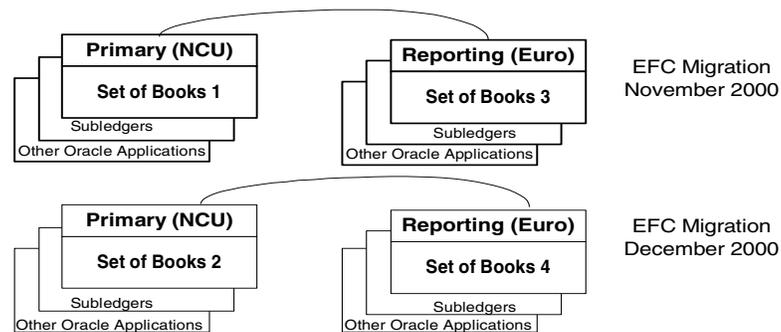
The EFC Migration Utilities complete the following processes:

■ Designate the old primary set of books as a reporting book and the euro reporting set of books as the primary set of books. For example, if your primary functional set of books is in DEM, the EFC Migration Utilities assign the DEM set of books as a DEM reporting set of books, and the euro reporting set of books as the primary set of books.

■ Create euro valuations for all monetary items (for which euro values have not already been created) in all financial and manufacturing products, and associate those values with the new euro primary set of books

 – For General Ledger and the Global Accounting Engine, the euro amounts become primary.

 – For Receivables, Payables, Purchasing, Assets, Projects, Global Accounting Engine, and Oracle Financials for Europe, the euro values are copied into the existing primary files after the NCU values are copied to a new reporting set of books.

 – For Inventory, Cost Management, Cash Management, Bills of Material, Work in Process, and Self-Service Expenses, euro values are created inside the existing files after the existing NCU values are copied to new audit tables.

■ Maintain the original transaction denomination currency amounts. An invoice or order created in NCU will still be an NCU invoice, though it will have a euro valuation.

This happens in two steps that are run with the EFC Migration Utilities:

❏ Preprocessing

❏ Processing

Preprocessing

Preprocessing helps you save time during the EFC migration process, because you can, if you wish, execute it before the main process. During preprocessing, accounting information from the main table is moved to an EFC migration table (MC table) in the same set of books. This creates a copy of the original NCU accounting data.

See the table below for example data: In the Main Table, an invoice for 10 DEM is recorded in the primary set of books, where DEM is the primary functional currency. In the MC table, it is converted to euro for the euro reporting set of books, using the fixed EMU factor of 1.95583.

Table 1-1 Main Table and MC Table before Preprocessing

AP Invoices	Main Table	MC Table
Invoice ID	5011	5011
SOB ID	100 (DEM)	101 (EUR)
Entered amount	10 DEM	N/A
Fixed EMU factor	N/A	1/1.95583
Accounted amount	10 DEM	5.11 EUR

When you run preprocessing, the information from the main table is copied to a new column in the MC table. You can execute the preprocessing routine at any time and as often as needed to prepare your data for the euro migration.

See the table below for example data: A new column with MC Table DEM values is copied from the main table to the MC table.

Table 1-2 MC Table after Preprocessing

AP Invoices	MC Table Euro Values	MC Table DEM Values (copied from Main Table)
Invoice ID	5011	5011
SOB ID	101 (EUR)	100 (DEM)
Entered amount	10 DEM	10 DEM
Fixed EMU factor	1/1.95583	N/A
Accounted amount	5.11 EUR	10 DEM

Processing

When you run the main EFC process, the NCU set of books references and amounts in the MC table are overwritten with the euro set of books references and amounts from the MC table. The processing routines also validate that all preprocessing steps are complete, and completes them if necessary. This ensures that any transactions that were created, changed, or deleted on a date after you completed preprocessing are also copied.

See the table below for example data. The euro set of books ID and the euro amounts from the MC table are copied to the main table. Note that the entered amount remains in DEM, while the accounted amount is in EUR. The invoice ID remains the same.

Table 1-3 Main Table Before and After Processing is Completed

AP Invoices	Main Table Before Process	Main Table After Process
Invoice ID	5011	5011
SOB ID	100 (DEM)	101 (EUR)
Entered amount	10 DEM	10 DEM
Fixed EMU factor	N/A	1/1.95583
Accounted amount	10 DEM	5.11 EUR

After processing is complete, the main table contains the euro set of books reference and amounts in euro. The NCU set of books data is used to create a reporting set of books. The euro set of books becomes the primary set of books in which you enter transactions.

Migration Timeline

The following diagram shows a suggested timeline for migrating to the euro.

	1 weekend	~2 months	1 weekend
Before EFC NCU Set of Books R11/11i MRC	**1. Intialize euro reporitng book** NCU Pirmary book Euro Reporting book	**2. Run MRC** NCU Primary book Euro Reporting book	**3. EFC Migration** Euro Primary book NCU Reporting book

- Develop your EFC migration plan
- Upgrade to Release 11/11*i*

- Install MRC
- Initialize euro reporting book
- Convert open item subledger history

- Run MRC with euro reporting book
- EFC Utilties: Preprocess and convert remaining subledger history to euro
- EFC Utilities: Prevalidate data

EFC Utilities: Process
- Copy additional NCU subledger history, changes
- Copy reference data
- Create Inventory and costing euro values
- Final Result: primary book in euro, reporting book in NCU

Before EFC

Before you begin the actual process of migrating to the euro, you should begin by thoroughly planning how you will accomplish the EFC migration. Take into account your resources and the best time for you to complete the migration. For a more detailed discussion on planning for the migration, see 21.

Next, upgrade to Oracle release 11.0.3 or higher. Install MRC. If you have already installed MRC, make sure you have installed the latest MRC maintenance micro patch.

1: Intialize Euro Reporting Book

The first step is to initialize the euro reporting set of books and create euro values for some or all of your subledger history. At a minimum, you need to convert all of your open items. This process can usually be completed over a weekend.

2: Run MRC

For the next two months or more, run MRC with the euro reporting set of books. During this time, we recommend that you close at least one period and reconcile the euro set of books to ensure that the initialization is correct. In addition, you can begin the EFC migration by preprocessing some subledger data.

You should also re-run the MRC Transaction Upgrade Utilities to create euro values for the remainder of your subledger history. You can divide this task into sections

by date range. By the time you run EFC, you must have created euro values for ALL subledger history. If you do not complete this task before running EFC, EFC will fail. You will need to re-run the MRC Transaction Upgrade Utilities until euro values are created for all of the relevant subledger transactions.

During this time, you can prepare for the euro migration by using the EFC Migration utilities to preprocess your data. When all the data is preprocessed, you can prevalidate it, to ensure that all preprocessing was completed correctly. This is fully discussed in Chapter 4, Process.

3: EFC Migration

When you are ready to begin the migration, run the EFC process. During this time, euro values are created for inventory and costing information. Any NCU subledger data that was not copied in the preprocess will be completed. When the process is complete, the primary set of books will be in euro and the reporting set of books will be in NCU.

See Appendix A: EFC Migration Plan Sample for a sample timeline you can use as you plan your EFC migration.

Transition Strategies

On or before February 28, 2002, all NCU notes and coins will be withdrawn, and the euro will have full daily currency validity. NCU data processing will be invalid. Many companies are planning to migrate their books to the euro at least one year sooner, so they have a full year of financial information in the euro and can drill down on all the reports for one accounting year in a single currency.

Need for a Migration Plan

Before migrating to the euro, you should carefully plan how you are going to do it. Ideally, the transition should occur at a time when you are able to review and analyze the information that is transferred to your euro set of books for completeness and accuracy. During this time, you should develop a timetable, with specific steps that you intend to complete at each stage of the migration. Auditors, officers from each business entity, functional managers, and those responsible for maintaining and running your Oracle applications should all be included in the planning process.

Migrating Your Suppliers and Customers

Note that the EFC process does not convert suppliers and customers to euro, although the 1-2-3 EFC process does create euro accounting for each supplier and customer. Supplier and customer conversion can be completed anytime, separately from EFC.

For further information, see Supplier and Customer Conversion, *Euro Business Support Implementation Guide*.

Migrating Your Accounting

Oracle allows you to adopt a strategy that best fits your time frame and resource requirements. Oracle's euro migration process is modularized both by step and by set of books to afford maximum flexibility. You can track and monitor your operational performance in euro and your pre-euro currencies before and after migration. This allows management to adapt and define new key performance indicators. It also allows management to change business processes, organization, and resource allocation, to ensure a successful transition.

You can:

■ Execute your migration rapidly or extend it through December 31, 2001 using MRC and accounting functionality.

- Create and design separate euro transition strategies for each set of books and execute them independently. You can use the transactional visibility of Oracle's Global Consolidation System to consolidate companies at different phases in the migration process.

- Maximize utilization of your IT and Finance staff, and avoid disruptions to your operations characteristic of a "big bang" transition, by leveraging the modularity of Oracle's migration solution.

- Obtain immediate visibility into all of your European operations by accounting and managing in euro before you actually migrate.

When you formulate your migration plan, you must consider:

❏ When to adopt the euro as your functional currency

❏ When to create euro values for subledger history

❏ How to handle rounding differences that occur during migration

❏ How to handle currency gains and losses

❏ How long to retain your NCU records

❏ What are common business scenarios to be used for testing

When to Adopt the Euro as Your Functional Currency

One of the basic decisions you must make is when to adopt the euro as your functional currency. You need to decide when you want the euro set of books to be your primary, functional set of books. Your primary decisions must be business considerations regarding:

- Your national legislation on the matter.

- Your filing with the fiscal authorities as to the effective date of your euro accounting.

- Your arrangements with the taxation authorities, both for business income taxes and consumer taxes such as VAT.

- Your relationship with parent companies, and their requirements to satisfy legal or taxation requirements. For example, if you are a subsidiary of a US company, the US IRS has specified conditions for the remonetarizing of a European subsidiary in euro, and the allowable deductibility of the related expenses.

Some considerations:

- Year end migrations make it easy for you because 100 percent of each years' profit and loss will be in a single currency.

- If you convert during a year, part of the year will be in your NCU and the rest of the year will be in euro. The accounting detail for different parts of the year will be in different sets of books. Your euro set of books will have opening year to date or cumulative profit and loss balances, but not transactions, that equate to the closing profit and loss balances in your NCU set of books. However, you will still be able to drill down from either set of books to the underlying transactions. You can use General Ledger Translation and Consolidation to populate your pre-opening euro General Ledger with period end euro balances that will allow trend reports and Financial Statement Generator on a yearly basis.

Financial Year End Migration Considerations

There are many reasons to perform the migration at year end:

- At the end of the year all balances are reconciled and the data that will migrate to the euro set of books will be valid and "clean".

- You will be able to complete the first year in your NCU and the next year entirely in euro. Changing the base currency in the middle of the financial year could pose problems with the presentation of comparative figures, calculation of cumulative figures, and the audit of the financial year. However, because Oracle maintains two separate books — one for the NCU and one for euro — this is not a problem.

- In many cases, it will be desirable to close the year to allow the calculation of a new opening balance for the next period.

During Financial Year Migration Considerations

A year end EFC migration process may not always be feasible. The European Commission also names many good reasons to switch during the financial year:

- When previous periods must remain active for an extended period of time as part of a transition process, the year end close may not be a feasible time for the EFC migration.

- Most enterprises are subject to a seasonal business cycle. It might be attractive to migrate during the seasonal low period (where it does not coincide with the

financial year end), when the information systems contain relatively little current data and employees can be spared from operational activities.

■ Enterprises that plan to introduce a new information system during a financial year may want to consider starting off in euro rather than starting off in an NCU then migrating to the euro at a later date.

■ Your migration plans and resources may not permit a year-end migration in time for the latest practical date of December 31, 2001.

When to Create Euro Values for Subledger History

You must create euro values for all your subledger history by the time you run EFC. You can decide how much subledger detail you want to convert to the euro set of books during the following EFC phases:

1: Initialize a set of euro books

2: Run MRC

The purpose of the migration is to provide enough accounting data to maintain the continuity of your business. The decision you make about how much data to convert affects your initial ability to:

■ Reopen closed items at customer or vendor request

■ Reapply cash

■ Process credit notes

■ Generate accounting reports, such as trial balances and aging reports

Creating Euro Subledger Values at Phase 1: Initialize a Euro Set of Books

During this phase, MRC initialization utilities create euro values for all subledger items from several periods, including all open subledger items. You can decide how many accounting periods you want to convert.

Creating Euro Subledger Values at Phase 2: Run MRC

During this phase you can create euro values for additional subledger history by running the MRC Open Transactions Upgrade Utilities for Receivables, Payables, and Projects.

See: 12.

In addition, you can preprocess data so it is ready for the EFC migration.

See: Automatic Processes: Preprocessing beginning on page 4-3.

By the time you run EFC, all relevant subledger transactions must have euro values attached to them. This, however, can be done in phases, in the background, to minimize the processing time when the switch to the euro set of books is actually made. All data not archived and purged must have euro values created before the main EFC process is run.

Establish Your Rounding Policy

Some rounding differences will occur when you convert your primary set of books to the euro. At present, there are two ways to convert from an NCU amount to a euro amount. One method is to total the NCU amount, then round to the nearest euro. This method is called "Count, then Round." The other method is to round all NCU amounts for each item to euro, then total the euro amounts. This method is called "Round, then Count." An example of the differences between these two methods is shown in the following table. An exchange rate of 10 is used to convert the NCU to euro below:

Table 1–3   Rounding Methods

Method	Number of items	Action 1	Action 2	Total
Count, then Round	3 books @ 0.22 FRF each	Count: 0.22 + 0.22 + 0.22 = 0.66 FRF	Round: 0.66 / 10 = .066, rounded to 0.07 euro	0.07 euro for 3 books
Round, then Count	3 books @ 0.22 FRF each	Round: 0.22 / 10 = 0.022, rounded to 0.02 euro for each item	Count: 0.02 + 0.02 + 0.02 = 0.06 euro	0.06 euro for 3 books

The European Economic Commission has stated that the handling of rounding differences is to be decided by the parties concerned. In some countries, national business practices and government recommendations have evolved, but they are not standardized throughout European countries.

In General Ledger, during the balancing process, debits and credits are footed or cast in the primary set of books currency (NCU), and then translated (divided by the rate) to the reporting currency (euro). By definition, this is the "Count, then Round" method. Oracle Assets accounting is "Count, then Round" by definition as well. By contrast, accounting in a subledger, such as Receivables or Payables, where

individual items are converted and then footed or cast, is by definition "Round, then Count".

For example, if there are three items of 0.22 FRF open in a Receivables Subledger, the FRF balance in that subledger will be 0.66 FRF. In the corresponding General Ledger control account, you would see 0.66 FRF.

Upon creation of the euro values, General Ledger will convert 0.66 at the fixed rate, for example, of 10, and report a euro control account balance of 66/10 = 0.07 euro. Receivables will convert each open item at the fixed rate of 10, and report 0.22/10=0.02 euro for each one. When the three items are added, the result will be 0.02+0.02+0.02=0.06 euro.

For Oracle Receivables, it is a monetary item: either six eurocents or seven eurocents will actually be collected. Six eurocents will be collected if the customer pays in euro. Seven eurocents will be collected if the customer pays in NCU. If you think you will be paid in euro, you can write off 0.01 eurocents in General Ledger, otherwise no action needs to be taken. You can post rounding differences to the Rounding Imbalances account. See 27.

For Oracle Payables, you can decide which is the correct value by considering your disbursement intentions: if you intend to pay in NCU, the correct balance sheet position is seven eurocents; but if you intend to pay euro, it is six eurocents. If you intend to pay in euro, you can write off 0.01 eurocents in General Ledger, otherwise no action need be taken. You can post rounding differences to the Rounding Imbalances account.

Thus, for monetary balances, both General Ledger and the subledger can be correct, and you must elect which method to use based on your plans to realize those balances. You can also elect partial positions: it may be possible to say that certain accounts will pay euro and certain others NCU, so the difference can be partially written off in General Ledger. You can post rounding differences to the Rounding Imbalances account.

For non-monetary items, such as assets or inventory, there is no possibility of future NCU-based valuations. For these accounts, the valuation of individual items in euro, and the appropriate addition of those items, is the only correct result. The General Ledger valuation must be adjusted to the subledger total.

You must decide how to account for the rounding differences to balance the subledgers with the General Ledger.

After the EFC migration, the books will be maintained in euro, and this issue will no longer exist.

Rounding Imbalances Account

The Rounding Imbalances Account is used to track rounding differences during currency conversions. The Rounding Imbalances Account should be set up for both the euro and NCU set of books that will be migrated.

For specific information on how to set up the Rounding Imbalances Account, see: 8.

Decide How to Convert Currency

MRC applies fixed rate relationships between the euro and NCU, including effective starting dates, and uses them to convert amounts between euro and NCUs.

Foreign currency amounts in invoice based subledgers are converted, not by EFC, but by the MRC Initialization process. You can choose to convert foreign currency denominated amounts by reference to the transaction amount or by reference to your existing set of books currency valuation of them:

- **Derive Rate from Original Transaction:** all transactions in a currency other than the euro are converted using the NCU primary functional amount, divided by the EMU fixed factor between the euro and the NCU. This allows you to realize foreign currency gains and losses in your euro set of books after it is initialized.

- **Use Initialization Rate**: all transactions in an EMU currency are converted using the entered currency amount divided by the EMU fixed factor between the euro and the EMU currency if the initialization date is after January 1, 1999. This allows you to realize foreign currency gains and losses in your NCU set of books.

All transactions in a non-EMU currency are converted using the entered amount times the initializing rate between the entered currency and the euro reporting set of books functional currency. This choice calculates NCU > Euro > NCU in the spirit of triangulation, but may introduce unreported gains or losses on foreign pre-euro NCU transactions. This allows you to realize foreign currency gains and losses in your NCU set of books, before initializing the euro book

If you select the Initialization Rate, foreign NCU values are converted at the fixed EMU factor, but there may be some discontinuity with your NCU books. If you select Derive Rate from Original Transaction, you will have continuity with your NCU books, but will not be exercising the triangulation rule - you will be converting NCU to NCU to euro.

In either case, you need to thoroughly prepare your policy and plans to deal with the revaluation of foreign NCU transactions, and the handling of foreign NCU

historic data. Accounting for the Introduction of the Euro and other EC documents (as well as the US SEC) require that comparative financial statement value foreign NCUs at the fixed rates no matter what the date of the comparative statement.

All other transactions are converted from the entered currency to euro using a user specified daily rate.

See: *Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications.*

Decide How to Handle Currency Gains and Losses

The decision on how to handle currency gains and losses is closely tied to your decision on how to convert currency. You need to decide how to handle the gains and losses that were realized at the introduction of the euro. This is accomplished when you set up MRC and initialize the euro set of books. You can either:

■   Realize them in your NCU books before initializing the euro set of books (use the Intialization Rate when setting up MRC)

■   Realize them in the euro set of books after it is initialized (use the Derive Currency from Transactions Rate when setting up MRC)

This is fully documented in *Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications.*

Some countries require you to defer any realized gains until settlement, and many businesses in those countries are postponing the calculation until your first "official" balance sheet. The EFC Migration Utilities support all of these choices.

Decide How Long To Retain NCU Records

An NCU reporting set of books that contains accounting information in the NCU will be maintained for reports you need to prepare in the NCU. You will need to establish a policy regarding how long to maintain historical data based on your legal and business requirements.

Track Historical Data

Historical data must be available in its pre-euro converted state for auditing and informational purposes. The BASDA EMU Specification for Application Software specifically states that the minimum requirements for auditing are:

■   The ability to trace the transactions through the migration process

■   An audit trail report showing the transactions that make up the original balance value and the converted balance value

- The rate used for the migration either overall, or by transaction

- The balance posted to equalize the trial balance

When you no longer have a need for the information, you will be able to archive and purge the data in your previous primary set of books, and, optionally, discontinue MRC.

Decide How Much Data to Convert

It is important to review all your data and purge all old data before you begin the EFC migration. We recommend that you complete this step before initializing the euro set of books.

Develop Common Business Scenarios to Use for Testing

Oracle recommends that you complete two complete test runs of the EFC migration before running it on your production database. This will help you work out any issues and ensure that when the actual conversion takes place there will be no surprises. The test data should include common business scenarios for your organization for all Oracle applications that will be involved in the EFC migration.

The EFC Migration Checklist

This section provides you with an overview of how EFC works. You can use it as a guideline to monitor your process in the EFC migration. There are five stages in the EFC migration process:

- Planning
- Preparation
- EFC
- Verification
- Post migration options

Planning

A well-designed migration plan ensures that your EFC migration runs smoothly. As you develop the plan, you should complete a timetable, with specific steps you need to complete at each stage and the resources required. During the planning process, you will need to make the following decisions:

❏ When to adopt the euro as your functional currency

❏ When to create euro values for subledger history

❏ How to handle rounding differences that occur during migration

❏ How to handle currency gains and losses

❏ How long to retain your NCU records

❏ How much data to convert

❏ Develop a timetable for conversion

❏ Develop testing strategies and a test plan

See Transition Strategies beginning on page 1-21 for a discussion of each of these items. Also see Appendix A: Sample EFC Migration Plan beginning on page A-1 for a template you can use as a starting point for developing your EFC migration plan.

System Setup

Before you can begin the EFC migration, your system must be ready. You need to:

❏ Obtain all EFC documentation

❏ Upgrade to Oracle release 11.0.3

❏ Install MRC and most current patches

❏ Review table sizing

❏ Update external systems

❏ Install the EFC installation patch

See: Appendix C: Technical Notes, What Do You Need To Have In Place Before EFC? beginning on page C-1 for complete information.

Preparation

Preparation activities ensure your data is ready for the EFC migration. They include the following steps:

❏ Step 1: Archive and purge all relevant data (recommended)

❏ Step 2: Review descriptive flexfields (recommended)

❏ Step 3: Review client extensions (recommended)

❏ Step 4: Retain customized data and functionality (required)

❏ Step 5: Prepare General Ledger and subledger data (required)

❏ Step 6: Run standard reports for post-EFC comparison (recommended)

❏ Step 7: Backup databases (recommended)

See: Chapter 2, Preparation, for the complete preparation steps.

EFC

After you have successfully initialized your euro set of books, upgraded your system to MRC, and completed the preparation steps, you may begin the EFC migration process using the EFC Migration Utilities. During the migration you run automatic, semi-automatic, and manual processes.

Automatic Processes

There are three automatic processes that are run by the EFC Migration Utilities.
They include:

- **Preprocess**: creates MRC representations of historical NCU Data before the euro
  set of books is converted to a primary set of books

- **Prevalidation**: ensures that all required preparation steps are completed;
  ensures that the euro intialization process was completed successfully

- **Process**: migrates the primary set of books to the euro set of books

Preprocess

You can run preprocessing as often as needed to prepare MRC subledger data for
migration. There are three steps for preprocessing:

❏ Step 1: Select NCU and euro sets of books to preprocess

❏ Step 2: Run the EFC Migration Utility Preprocess Driver

❏ Step 3: Monitor the progress in the Euro as Functional Currency Execution
  Report

See: Automatic Processes: Preprocessing beginning on page 4-3 for more
information.

Prevalidation

You can run early prevalidation before running the EFC process to ensure that your
data is correctly prepared for the migration. There are three steps for early
prevalidation:

❏ Step 1: Select NCU and euro sets of books to process

❏ Step 2: Run the prevalidation script.

❏ Step 3: Monitor the progress in the Euro as Functional Currency Execution
  Report

See: Automatic Processes: Early Prevalidation (recommended) beginning on page
4-11 for more information.

Process

During the process, the actual migration from the NCU set of books to the euro set
of books takes place. When the process is complete, the euro set of books is the
primary set of books, and the NCU set of books is the reporting set of books.

The process is completed in three steps:

❏ **Step 1: Stop all transactions**

❏ **Step 2: Run the EFC Migration Utility Process Driver. At this time:**

– All triggers are disabled

– All remaining data is preprocessed

– Validation is completed

– The euro set of books is migrated to the primary set of books and the NCU set of books is migrated to the reporting set of books

❏ Step 3: Monitor the progress in the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report

See: Automatic Processes: Process beginning on page 4-18 for more information.

Semi-Automatic Processes

Semi-automatic processes are used to update data that requires user intervention after the migration. They include scripts for budget rounding, updating approval limits, and updating supplier payment currency. The scripts are run in SQL*Plus or from the Submit Request window.

❏ Run post-migration scripts for all applicable products

See: Semi-Automatic Processes beginning on page 4-2 for the complete steps.

Manual Processes

Manual processes are completed after the process and semi-automatic processes are finished. They are usually for low volume data, or for information that requires selective processing, such as editing responsibility names, changing budget names, and changing depreciation limit amounts by category.

❏ Step 1: Edit responsibility names in the euro and NCU sets of books

❏ Step 2: Replace client extensions

❏ Step 3: Review sequence assignments

❏ Step 4: Complete additional post migration steps for each product

❏ Step 5: Update external references

❏ Step 6: Test the new euro primary set of books

See: Manual Processes beginning on page 4-68 for the complete manual process steps.

Verification

After the EFC migration process is complete, verify your data to be sure it has all migrated to the euro set of books as you expected.

❑ Run the same standard reports you ran prior to the EFC migration and verify that data has migrated as expected.

❑ Verify that other data has migrated as expected.

See Chapter 4, Verification, for the complete verification steps.

Post Migration Options

To save disk space, we recommend that you clean out the data in the temporary tables that were used during the EFC migration process and are no longer needed. This is a recommended step for everyone. It eliminates extra, unneeded data that takes up extra storage space.

You can decide how to retain the NCU set of books through a series of four steps:

❑ Step 1: Retain NCU as a full reporting set of books and clean out data in the temporary EFC tables that are no longer needed.

❑ Step 2: Retain NCU as a reporting set of books for backdated transactions only

❑ Step 3: Retain NCU as a reporting set of books for historical inquiry/reporting needs

❑ Step 4: Archive and Purge NCU transactions and disable the NCU reporting set of books for MRC

❑ After you have disabled all reporting sets of books, you can choose to disable MRC.

See Chapter 5, Post Migration Options, for the complete steps.

2

Setting Up MRC for EFC

Overview

This chapter provides you with specific information about how you need to enable MRC for each product prior to the EFC migration. The information in this chapter highlights and supplements information that is found in *Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications*.

EFC Requirements for Initializing a Euro Set of Books

When you set up the euro set of books for EFC, you must:

❏ Set up the euro set of books as a reporting book for only one NCU primary set of books

❏ Create euro representations of all relevant data

❏ Select the appropriate conversion option

❏ Enable MRC for applications that support MRC

Set up the Euro Set of Books as a Reporting Book for Only One NCU Primary Set of Books

You must set up the euro set of books as a reporting set of books for only the NCU primary set of books you want to migrate to euro. It is not possible to complete the EFC migration if the euro set of books is set up as a reporting book for many primary books.

If you have already set up a euro reporting set of books for many primary books, you will need to initialize a new euro set of books specifically for the NCU set of books you want to migrate to euro.

Create Euro Representations of all Relevant Data

Before running the EFC migration, you must create euro values in the euro set of books for all the relevant data in the NCU set of books. If you do not, the euro set of books will not provide an accurate picture of the NCU set of books. To do this, you need to:

■ Make sure MRC conversion rules are defined so the appropriate journal source/category combinations are included. Oracle recommends selecting Other for both the source and category to ensure that all data is migrated.

■ Enable MRC for all subledgers you have setup for MRC. This includes:

– Oracle Purchasing   – Oracle Payables

– Oracle Assets   – Oracle Receivables

– Oracle Projects   – Global Accounting Engine

– Oracle Financials for Europe (Globalizations)

■ If you have installed multiple-organization support for subledger applications that support MRC, you must upgrade all operating units for the set of books you are migrating at the same time. You cannot upgrade operating unit #1 on January 1, 2001, then upgrade operating unit #2 on May 1, 2001.

■ Upgrade all asset books that are associated with your primary set of books. This includes all corporate and tax books associated with the existing NCU primary set of books in Oracle Assets, even if the tax book corresponds to a different set of books. For information on how to identify all sets of books, see: Identify Organizations and Sets of Books to Migrate on page 4-11.

■ Upgrade all applications that support MRC at the same time. For example, you cannot upgrade Payables today, then upgrade Receivables several months later, since you can only initialize the euro set of books one time.

See: *Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications.*

Select the Appropriate Conversion Option

Select a conversion option. This applies only to:

■ General Ledger

■ Oracle Payables

- Oracle Receivables

- Oracle Purchasing

- Global Accounting Engine

One conversion option is chosen for all the above products; different conversion options cannot be chosen for individual products. The conversion options are described below.

- **Derive Rate from Original Transaction:** all transactions in a currency other than the euro reporting currency are converted using the NCU primary functional amount, divided by the EMU fixed factor between the euro and the NCU. This allows you to realize foreign currency gains and losses in your euro set of books after it is initialized.

- **Use Initialization Rate**: all transactions in an EMU currency are converted using the entered currency amount divided by the EMU fixed factor between the euro the EMU currency if the initialization date is after January 1, 1999.

  All transactions in a non-EMU currency are converted using the entered amount times the initializing rate between the entered currency and the euro reporting set of books functional currency. This choice calculates NCU > Euro > NCU in the spirit of triangulation, but may introduce unreported gains or losses on foreign pre-euro NCU transactions. This allows you to realize foreign currency gains and losses in your NCU set of books, before initializing the euro book.

  > **Note:** Regardless of which option is selected, Oracle Projects and Oracle Assets use the Initialization Rate because they are single currency products. Because they do not record foreign pre-euro NCU values, no gain or loss will be introduced.

See: *Release 11 Euro Enhancements Summer 1999 Mini-Pack Documentation Addendum*

Oracle Assets Considerations

If your primary currency is an EMU currency, and the conversion date is January 1, 1999 or later, assets are converted using the fixed rate relationships between the EMU currencies and the euro.

You must not modify the FA_MC_CONVERSION_RATES table before you run the MRC-Assets Transactions Upgrade Phase 2, and you must choose the Fixed Rate Conversion parameter when you run the Phase 2 program.

See: *Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications*

Oracle Purchasing Considerations

If you use Oracle Purchasing, ensure that the scripts in the following table are run when you initialize the euro set of books. These were not part of the original MRC transaction upgrade and need to be run if you have previously installed MRC:

Table 2–1   Oracle Purchasing Scripts

Script Name and Path patch/110/sql:	Description
f1222961.sql	Converts all transactions from the RCV_RECEIVING_SUB_LEDGER into the MC tables.
f12230020.sql	Converts finally closed purchase orders
f1219297.sql	Converts receiving transactions including inventory and internal orders from RCV_TRANSACTIONS

To reconcile the information after running the scripts, run the following reports for the euro reporting set of books:

- Purchase Order Distribution Detail Report

- Receiving Account Distribution Report

Global Accounting Engine Considerations

Ensure the following patches are applied on top of release 11.5.1 prior to running the EFC migration.

- Global Accounting Engine mini pack 11.5.AX.E or higher

See: Install MRC and Most Current Patches on page C-2 for information on how to apply the patch.

In addition, verify that an MRC conversion rule is defined for the source/category combination of AX Inventory/AX Inventory. Make sure the "Convert" check box for this conversion rule is checked. Otherwise, journals coming from AX Inventory will not be replicated in the reporting set of books.

Oracle Financials for Europe (Globalizations) Considerations

If you are using Oracle Financials for Europe (previously called Globalizations), you must enable MRC before you begin the EFC migration. MRC is available for Oracle Financials for Europe in Release 11.0.3.

- If you are currently using MRC, you must run the Oracle Financials for Europe patches to update information for the following countries:

  – Greece, apply patch 1362464

  – Belgium and Italy, apply patch 1329842

- If you are just installing MRC, complete the initialization of all subledgers, then run the Oracle Financials for Europe patch.

- In both cases, you must run subledger reports for the euro set of books to create balances for euro in the global tables.

The patch creates the records for all new reporting sets of books. You need to apply the patch one time for all reporting sets of books. If you add a new reporting set of books later, you will not have to reapply the patch unless you require historical transactions for the new set of books. You can re-run the patch to obtain historical information.

For Belgium, you can specify a "FROM" and "TO" period when upgrading historical transactions. Only those periods where the VAT declaration has been confirmed will be upgraded. See the SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS included with the patch for more details.

▶▶ To apply the Oracle Financials for Europe patch for MRC/EFC upgrade:

1. Download patch from ARU.

2. Run ADPATCH according to the instructions in the README.TXT

3. For Belgium only, run a sql script ($JE_TOP/patch/115/sql/je20674c.sql) to provide historical data, entering the *Set of Books* and *Period* parameters. You will need to run the script for each relevant primary set of books.

4. Run "Maintain MRC Schema" from adadmin.

Run Subledger Reports

After you run the patch, you must run subledger reports for the euro set of books. These reports create customer and vendor balances in the euro reporting set of books. Use your original implementation date as the starting date for the reports so the balances will reflect all the customer or vendor activity. If you do not, the

customer or vendor balances may not be correct. Please note that these reports are comprehensive and may require some time to run.

- Customer Balances Report (Summary or Detail)

- Vendor Balances Report (Summary or Detail)

For instructions on how to run the reports, see the *Oracle Financials Common Country Features User's Guide*.

Enable MRC for All Applications that Support MRC

MRC must be fully enabled for all MRC capable operating units and assets books. If it is not completely enabled, the EFC migration utilities will stop. This includes the following applications:

- Oracle Purchasing
- Oracle Payables
- Oracle Assets
- Oracle Receivables
- Oracle Projects
- Global Accounting Engine
- Oracle Financials for Europe (Globalizations)

If MRC is not enabled for an installed application that supports MRC, the EFC Migration Utilities will stop.

Converting Additional Data

For some subledger applications, you can rerun the MRC upgrade utilities to extend the depth of converted amounts in the euro reporting set of books. Specifically, you can convert additional periods in Receivables and Payables or you can add projects in Oracle Projects. It is important to convert all the data that is in the NCU set of books that will be migrated, or the EFC Migration Utilities will stop.

Before you rerun these utilities, note the following:

- The first MRC period specified on the Assign Reporting Sets of Books window must be the same as it was when you ran the original subledger upgrade utilities. Do not change this setting if you expect to rerun any of the upgrade utilities.

- The from date must be prior to or equal to the oldest transaction you have in the system. This is because MRC converts only the data indicated between the from and to dates.

    > **Note:** In Oracle Projects, the MRC Projects upgrade utilities convert all project transactions from inception to the current date. The from and to dates in the Conversion Options window only indicate the dates your MRC reporting book is in effect for Projects. For example, although your Oracle Projects reporting book is effective from the date you first run the MRC upgrade utilities, any transactions in the Projects subledger prior to that date will be converted. Converting all project transactions from the project inception to the current date maintains the integrity of project balances in expenditures, CIP, revenue, and invoices.

- The conversion date and conversion type on the Reporting Book Initialization window must be the same as they were when you ran the original subledger upgrade utilities. Do not change these settings if you expect to rerun any of the upgrade utilities.

    If you do change these settings, then rerun the MRC Projects upgrade utilities, your beginning YTD reporting account balances for the first MRC period will not remain synchronized with your reporting subledgers, and you may not be able to reconcile them.

See: Running the Upgrade Utilities for Specific Applications, *Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications*.

Oracle Projects Considerations

Converting Closed Projects Previously, when you ran the MRC upgrade utility for Oracle Projects for the first time, you could only convert open projects. If you wanted to also convert closed projects, you needed to run the MRC upgrade utility for Projects again. There is a new parameter that appears on the parameters window when you run the MRC upgrade utility for Projects called Include Closed Projects.

If you are running the MRC upgrade utility for Projects for the first time, you should check the Include Closed Projects check box so that both your open and closed projects are converted. If you do not check the check box, you need to run the utility again to convert closed projects.

Setting Up the Rounding Imbalances Account

There are three ways in which rounding imbalances are handled in General Ledger and Global Accounting Engine:

- When a standard foreign currency journal is created in General Ledger the conversion to the functional currency may result in rounding differences. When the journal is posted, the rounding differences are automatically booked to the journal line with the largest amount.

- When MRC is enabled, the rounding difference (the difference between the debit and credit) is posted to a suspense account, unless you set up the Rounding Imbalances Account.

- If the Rounding Imbalances Account is set up, the rounding difference is posted to the Rounding Imbalances Account.

You enable the Rounding Imbalances Account in the Set of Books window (used to define a set of books). Here you specify an account that will be used to track rounding differences. This functionality is provided with the EFC patch.

Manufacturing: The Rounding Imbalances Account is also used for manufacturing and distribution applications. The EFC Migration Utilities populate this account if any rounding differences arise. You can track these differences using the manufacturing euro rounding reports.

Prerequisites If you want to set up the Rounding Imbalances account as you define a set of books, allow dynamic insertion for your account segments.

Set of Books Standard Options

Each set of books has a number of flags that indicate the accounting practices you want to follow for that set of books. There are two that are used to define and enable the Rounding Imbalances Account.

Enable Track Rounding Imbalances: Allows you to track rounding differences in currency conversions. If you enable this option, you must enter a rounding imbalances account for the set of books.

Rounding Imbalances account: If you choose to track rounding differences that occur during currency conversions, specify a rounding imbalances account. If your foreign currency transactions include different balancing segments to represent multiple companies, General Ledger automatically creates a rounding differences account for each balancing segment.

If you do not enable this feature, General Ledger will post rounding differences to the transaction line with the largest amount.

▶▶To set up the rounding imbalances account:

1.   Navigate to the Set of Books window.

2. Select the euro reporting set of books.

3. Under Standard Options, choose Track Rounding Differences.

4. In the Rounding Imbalances field, specify the account to debit or credit with rounding differences.

5. Save your work.

For additional information, see: Defining Sets of Books: *Oracle General Ledger User Guide.*

3

Preparation

Preparation

Preparation activities ensure that your data is ready for the EFC migration.

❏ Step 1: Archive and purge all relevant data (recommended)

❏ Step 2: Review descriptive flexfields (recommended)

❏ Step 3: Review client extensions (recommended)

❏ Step 4: Retain customized data and functionality (required)

❏ Step 5: Prepare General Ledger and subledger data (required)

❏ Step 6: Run standard reports for post-EFC comparison (recommended)

❏ Step 7: Backup databases (recommended)

Step 1: Archive and Purge All Obsolete Data (Recommended)

If you do not want to convert information for prior fiscal years to euro during the EFC migration process, you can archive and purge that information. This frees hardware resources by allowing you to store historical data on tapes, discs, or other media.

> **Note:** You should only archive and purge data that you no longer need for prior fiscal year reports.

This step should be completed before the EFC migration process.

Receivables Considerations

If you do not want to convert all of your Receivables history to euro during the EFC process, plan on archiving and purging that information prior to the upgrade. The Archive and Purge process frees hardware resources by allowing you to store past information on tapes, discs, or other media. You should only archive and purge if you no longer need to run reports for previous fiscal years. You should archive and purge any information you can to reduce the volume of data and save time during the switch over period.

> **Note:** You should upgrade to 11.0.AR.D prior to running the Archive and Purge or install patch 969931 to obtain the latest version of the Archive and Purge process.

Cash Management Considerations

Archive and Purge Old Bank Statements

Archive and purge old bank statements to reduce the amount of data that needs to be processed during the EFC migration.

Manufacturing Considerations

We recommend that you archive and purge old data in order to improve the conversion performance.

Purging Cost Information

You can purge cost types and all costs within the cost type. You can also purge the Standard Cost Update History. When you update costs and choose to save details, information associated with the update is retained so you will be able to rerun adjustment reports.

Purging WIP Information

1. Purge discrete jobs (window): Purge information associated with discrete jobs that were closed in an already closed accounting period. Print a Purge Report to review the results.

2. Purge Repetitive schedule (window): Purge information related to Cancelled and Complete - No charges repetitive schedules. Print a Purge Report to review the results.

3. Purging jobs and schedules (Submit Requests window): Use this request to purge either discrete jobs or repetitive schedules. You can also purge move and/or resource transactions associated with them. Print a Purge Report to review the results.

Projects Considerations

Archive and Purge

Data that has already been archived by the Oracle Projects Archive and Purge process is not converted by the EFC Migration Utilities.

> **Note:** The Oracle Projects Archive and Purge process is currently available in Release 10.7 and Release 11. It only applies to you if you have archived and purged your Projects data and subsequently apply the EFC Migration Utilities.

See: *Oracle Projects Archive and Purge Documentation Supplement* (*R 11)*, September 1999, available on Metalink.

Step 2: Review Descriptive Flexfields

Review your descriptive flexfield definitions before running the EFC Migration Utilities. You need to plan for converting your descriptive flexfield segments that

store currency amounts to euro. Be sure to check for validation value sets that may reference currency amounts.

Step 3: Review Client Extensions

Review all of your client extensions to verify whether any of them contain hard coded amounts or references to NCU amounts. If you have client extensions that contain currency amounts, you need to convert these amounts to euro. For example, if you have a Budget Workflow extension with references to approval limits, you need to ensure these amounts are shown in euro after the EFC migration.

Step 4: Retain Customized Data and Functionality

When you run the EFC Migration Utilities, the euro records in the MRC tables are copied to your primary tables, and overwrite the NCU information. If you have customized data or functionality, you need to ensure that you retain this information.

Step 5: Prepare General Ledger and Subledger Data

Before running the EFC Migration Utilities, stop entering transactions. In addition, make sure there are no transactions in transition for both the NCU and euro set of books. This includes:

- Complete all journal imports
- Clear GIS interface tables
- Transfer all approved GIS transactions
- Complete all budget upload processes
- Clear Budgetary Control Queue Table
- Post all unposted journal entries

All transactions that have occurred in the current period should be transferred to their associated products. This will ensure that after the switch the old data is not imported to the euro set of books.

For example, transferring transactions includes:

- Posting to the General Ledger
- Clearing all import tables

■ Transferring Payables invoices to Assets

■ Transferring Orders to Receivables

The following sections detail exactly what needs to be completed for each product.

General Ledger

Before beginning the EFC migration, complete the following steps for the NCU and euro sets of books that are being migrated:

❏ Complete all journal imports

❏ Clear GIS interface tables

❏ Transfer all approved GIS transactions

❏ Complete all budget upload processes

❏ Clear Budgetary Control Queue table

❏ Post all unposted journal entries

❏ Create summary accounts in the euro set of books (recommended)

❏ Prepare budget data for migration

❏ Review consolidation mapping names (NCU set of books)

❏ Review BIS stock information

❏ Document other control data (suggested)

Complete All Journal Imports

Make sure the journal import table (GL_INTERFACE) is empty. Import or delete all batches that have not been imported.

Clear GIS Interface Tables

Clear the GIS interface tables (GL_IEA_INTERFACE) of transactions that include subsidiaries that reference the sets of books being switched. To do this, upload the transactions to GIS, or delete the records if they are no longer required.

Transfer all Approved GIS Transactions

In addition, make sure that all approved GIS transactions are transferred to the respective subsidiaries' set of books to create the journal entries.

Complete All Budget Upload Processes

Make sure the budget data upload table (GL_BUDGET_INTERFACE) is empty. Run the Budget Upload process to update all budget balances.

Clear Budgetary Control Queue Table

The budgetary control packets table includes transaction of the following types:

- For Funds Checking:
  - C- Checking
  - S- Passed
  - F- Failed
  - T- Fatal
- For Funds Reservation:
  - P- Pending
  - A- Approved
  - R- Rejected
  - T- Fatal

Make sure the budgetary control queue table (GL_BC_PACKETS) is empty. Check for Pending, Checking, Passed, Approved, Failed, and Rejected transactions. You can run the Create Journals program from the Submit Requests window to remove any outstanding budgetary control packets and empty the budgetary control queue table.

> **Note:** When you run the prevalidation script, the budgetary control packets will also be swept of any remaining funds check transactions that are in the Pending or Checking status.

The Create Journals program is used to clean up all the unwanted rows in the GL_BC_PACKETS table. It deletes rows with the following criteria:

- Rows with status = Rejected, Passed, or Failed that are older than a user specified amount of time. By default, the program deletes these rows if they are older than 2 hours.
- Rows with status = Terminal that are older than 1 day.

- Rows with status = Pending and Checking which are older than 5 days.

> **Note:** Pending funds check rows (statuses C and P) in the
> Budgetary Control Packets table are not purged until 120 hours (the
> minimum safe time) has passed after they have been submitted.
> This may cause budgetary control funds checking that uses the
> incorrect currency after the switch. Because of this, during the
> prevalidation phase, the EFC Migration Utilities purge the
> budgetary control packets table of pending funds check
> transactions.

Post All Unposted Journal Entries

Make sure there are no unposted journal entries.

Create Summary Accounts in the Euro Set of Books (recommended)

You must create identical summary account templates in the euro set of books if you reference summary accounts in the NCU set of books and are migrating summary account data. This includes summary account templates for:

- Recurring journals
- MassAllocations
- Budgets
- Oracle Financial Analyzer financial data item definitions

Recurring Journals If summary accounts are included in the original recurring journal lines definition, you need to re-create the same summary templates in the euro set of books to ensure that the copied recurring journals function properly in the euro set of books after the EFC migration.

MassAllocations If your MassAllocation journal definitions in the NCU set of books reference summary accounts in formulas, you need to set up the same summary accounts in the euro set of books, or they will not function properly after the EFC migration. MassAllocations store the summary account as a series of segment values, and the Looping (L), Constant (C), or Summing (S) type. It does not store the summary account Id's.

Budget Formulas If any summary accounts are referenced in budget formulas in the NCU set of books, you need to make sure that you have created the appropriate summary accounts in the euro set of books.

Oracle Financial Analyzer (OFA) If any summary accounts are referenced in OFA data definitions in the NCU set of books, you need to create the appropriate summary accounts in the euro set of books.

This can be completed either before or after the migration.

Prepare Budget Data for Migration

Before migration, you need to complete the following steps to prepare budget data for migration:

❑ Review budget names and change them if necessary

❑ Decide how you will transfer budget amounts

❑ If necessary, translate budget amounts to euro if they are in the NCU functional currency

Review Budget Names (NCU set of books) The EFC Migration Utilities copy all the budget framework information, including the budget names and definitions.

During the migration process, a copied version of the budget from the NCU set of books is created in the euro set of books. The name of the new budget will begin with an asterisk (*) so you can distinguish it from your previous budget. For example, a budget named "CC100BUD2001" in the NCU set of books will be named "*CC100BUD2001" in the euro set of books.

Budget names are limited to 15 characters. Budget names need to be unique across the General Ledger instance. If you use all 15 characters for your budget names, the last character will be truncated in the copied version of the budget. For example, a budget called "CC100BUDGET2001" in the NCU set of books will be copied to the euro primary set of books with the name "*CC100BUDGET200". Note that the last character is dropped. This will create duplicate budget names if you have budgets for 2001, 2002, or any year beginning with 200.

General Ledger does not allow duplicate budget names. When you run the prevalidation scripts, a check is performed to identify any budget names in the NCU set of books with the same first 14 characters. If they are found, the script stops. You must rename the budgets, then start the script again.

Because of this, you should review the names of existing budgets in the NCU set of books that will be involved in the euro migration to be sure that there will not be

any problem with duplicate names when the budgets are copied to the euro set of books. Change any budget names that will be the same if the last character is dropped.

See: Defining Budgets, *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*,

Decide How to Transfer Budget Amounts Before running the EFC Migration Utilities, you need to decide which method to use to transfer budget amounts to the euro set of books. There are three methods available for you to use:

■   GL Euro as Functional Currency Convert Budget Amounts Program

■   Translation and Consolidation

■   ADI Journal or Budget

Not all methods provide an audit trail or rounding options, so you need to select the method that best fits your organization's needs. See the following table for your options under each method.

Method	Rounding	Journal Entry Audit Trail	Comments
GL Euro as Functional Currency: Convert Budget Amounts Program	No	No	
Budget Translation/ Consolidation	No	Yes	Copied budget must be denominated in the functional currency of the NCU set of books or euro.
ADI Journal Wizard	Yes	Yes	You can round it in Excel.
ADI Budget Wizard	Yes	No	You can round it in Excel.

For a full discussion of each of these options, see: Transfer Budget Balances on page 4-55.

Instead of copying budget amounts, you can maintain your budget information independently in the euro set of books. For example, if you are going to complete

your EFC migration at the end of fiscal year 2000, you could create your fiscal year 2001 budget directly in the euro reporting set of books that will be migrated to the primary set of books. All the copy NCU budget functionalities discussed above are optional steps. If you do not invoke any of these features, existing budgets in the euro set of books remain unchanged.

You can even migrate some budgets from the NCU set of books, and leave others intact in the euro set of books. When you run the copy scripts, be careful not to copy over budgets you want to remain intact in the euro set of books.

For further information, see Transfer Budget Balances on page 4-55.

Translate Budget Amounts to Euro (if using budget translation/consolidation) If you have decided to use budget translation/consolidation to copy budget amounts, translate budgeted amounts in the functional currency to euro in the NCU set of books. You also need to define a consolidation mapping for the budget.

See: Translating Balances, *General Ledger User's Guide*.

Review Consolidation Mapping Names (NCU set of books)

During the migration process, a copied version of consolidation mappings from the NCU set of books is created in the euro set of books. The name of the new consolidation mapping is preceded by "EFC: "so you can distinguish it from your original consolidation mapping. For example, a consolidation mapping named "DIV100CONSSALES" in the NCU set of books will be named "EFC: DIV100CONSSALES" in the euro set of books.

Consolidation mapping names are limited to 33 characters. They need to be unique across the General Ledger instance. If you use all 33 characters for your consolidation mapping names, the last five characters will be truncated in the copied version of the consolidation mapping. For example, a consolidation mapping called "NORTHERN EUROPE SALES: DIVISION1" (32 characters) in the NCU set of books will be copied to the euro primary set of books with the name "EFC: NORTHERN EUROPE SALES: DIVI". Note that the last five characters are dropped. This may create duplicate names.

General Ledger does not allow duplicate consolidation mapping names. When you run the prevalidation scripts, a check is performed to identify any consolidation mapping names in the NCU set of books with the same first 28 characters. If they are found, the script stops. You need to rename the consolidation mappings, then start the script again.

Because of this, you should review the names of existing consolidation mappings in the NCU set of books that will be involved in the euro migration to be sure that

there will not be any duplicate names when the mappings are copied to the euro set of books. Change any consolidation mapping names that will be the same if the last five characters are dropped.

See: Mapping Subsidiaries to Your Parent, *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*.

Review BIS Stock Information

Review BIS stock information in the NCU and euro set of books. If you want to copy the stock information from the NCU set of books to the euro set of books, you will have to delete all stock information in the euro set of books. If any stock information exists in the euro set of books, stock information will not be copied from the NCU set of books during the EFC migration process.

Document other control data (suggested)

See Document Other Control Data (suggested) on page 3-30 for additional control data that you need to document before running the EFC Migration Utilities.

Payables

Before beginning the EFC migration, complete the following steps:

❏ Process all open interface invoices and purge the tables

❏ Process all expense reports

❏ Ensure all payment batches have a confirmed or cancelled status

Process All Open Interface Invoices

Ensure you process all records in the open interface tables before running the EFC Migration Utilities. If you do not, the utilities will fail.

Data in the following interface tables is not converted in the EFC migration process:

■ AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE

■ AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE

Process All Expense Reports

Before running the EFC Migration Utilities, ensure that you import all expense reports from the AP_EXPENSE_REPORT_HEADERS_ALL and AP_EXPENSE_REPORT_LINES_ALL tables. Otherwise, the utilities will fail.

> **Note:** The resulting invoices do not need to be approved.

If Self-Service Expenses is installed, only records entered into these tables from Self-Service Expenses are processed. The EFC Migration Utilities do not process records in these tables that were entered using the Expense Reports window or a non-Oracle application. You must process all expense reports before running the EFC Migration Utilities.

Ensure All Payment Batches Have a Confirmed or Cancelled Status

Before running the EFC Migration Utilities, ensure all payment batches have either a confirmed or cancelled status. Otherwise, the utilities will fail and you must either cancel or confirm the payment batch before rerunning the utilities.

Purchasing

Before beginning the EFC migration, complete the following steps:

❏ Migrate additional data to MRC

❏ Clear all interface tables

Migrate Additional Data to MRC

You need to run three scripts to migrate additional data to MRC before running the EFC preprocess or process. See Oracle Purchasing Considerations on page 2-4 for further information.

Clear All Interface Tables

The following interface tables should be cleared:

- PO_HEADERS_INTERFACE
- PO_DISTRIBUTIONS_INTERFACE
- PO_LINE_INTERFACE
- PO_REQ_DIST_INTERFACE_ALL
- PO_RESCHEDULE_INTERFACE
- RCV_HEADERS_INTERFACE
- RCV_LOTS_INTERFACE

- RCV_SERIALS_INTERFACE
- RCV_TRANSACTIONS_INTERFAC

Receivables

Before beginning the EFC migration, complete the following steps:

❏ Set up cross currency receipts

❏ Define adjustment approval limits

❏ Upgrade Revenue Recognition

❏ Define customer profile amounts

❏ Retain customized data and functionality

❏ Clear and purge items in the AutoInvoice interface

❏ Clear all items in Auto Lockbox/QuickCash Batches

❏ Approve remittance batches

❏ Run Revenue Recognition

❏ Run standard reports for post-upgrade comparison

Set Up Cross Currency Receipts

The cross currency feature allows you to accept, apply, and account for customer payments that are in a different currency than the transactions they are paying. Setup steps include:

1. Setting the Cross Currency System Profile Option

2. Defining a Suspense Account in Oracle General Ledger

3. Determine the Journal: Display Inverse Rate setting

For more information, see Cross Currency Receipts in the *Oracle Receivables User's Guide*.

Oracle Receivables uses payment methods to account for your receipt entries and applications. Payment methods also determine the remittance bank. You can assign multiple remittance bank accounts to each payment method. However, there can be only one primary account per currency. In this case, you can choose to have a primary account in your current NCU currency and one in the euro currency.

The Automatic Receipt batch can only be comprised of transactions with the same currency. The receipt created will be in the same currency as the transaction. As you begin billing your automatic receipt customers in euro, you may want to add the euro remittance bank to the Automatic Receipt payment method.

Define Adjustment Approval Limits

You define adjustment approval limits by currency and apply them to the entered currency of the transaction. You should define adjustment approval limits for invoicing in the euro currency. We highly recommend you resolve all pending adjustments before running the EFC Migration Utilities.

Upgrade Revenue Recognition

A new release of Revenue Recognition is available in 11.0.AR.D. This revised version completes the storage of all accounting entries for the periods defined by the accounting rule regardless of the status of the period.

All accounting entries need to be created for transactions with rules before running the EFC Migration Utilities. By upgrading to the new Revenue Recognition feature, you do not need to worry about open or future period requirements.

Define Customer Profile Amounts

Customer profile class amounts store several amounts by currency for items such as finance charge interest rate, maximum interest per invoice, minimum invoice and customer balance for finance charges, minimum dunning and statement amounts, minimum receipt amount, and credit limits. The amounts here are for entered currency, not functional currency. However, as you start invoicing your customers in euro, you may want to define your euro rates and limits in your customers' profile classes.

Clear and Purge Items in the AutoInvoice Interface

Transfer all items in the AutoInvoice interface table into Oracle Receivables. Purge any processed records remaining in the interface tables. This step is required if you do not check the system option Purge Interface Tables check box. If the check box is not checked, you need to run the AutoInvoice Purge program after running AutoInvoice.

A prevalidation script ensures that all items have been deleted/cleared from the table for the organizations associated with the set of books being migrated.

Clear All Items in Auto Lockbox/QuickCash Batches

All items in any receipt interim tables should be cleared prior to the upgrade. (Post Quick Cash) The interim tables have exchange rate information that is related to the NCU currency and not to the euro. If the interim records are moved to the Receivables tables after you run the EFC Migration Utilities, the rate information will be incorrect.

Approve Remittance Batches

Approve all NCU Remittance Batches that contain foreign currency receipts. After the conversion, the NCU bank account will be updated to a single currency account.

Run Revenue Recognition

Run Revenue Recognition to ensure that all transactions have complete distributions.

Cash Management

Before beginning the EFC migration, complete the following steps:

❏   Process all bank statement interface data

❏   Convert the base table of CE_999_INTERFACE_V

Process All Bank Statement Interface Data

Process all bank statement interface data either by importing them into bank statements or by archiving/purging them before the migration. The EFC Migration Utilities do not convert data in the bank statement interface tables.

Convert the Base Table of CE_999_INTERFACE_V

If you use the Reconciliation open interface to reconcile payments and receipts from external systems, you must convert the data in the base table of CE_999_INTERFACE_V.

We provide a sample script, $CE_TOP/patch/110/sql/ceefcsmp.sql, which you can use to create a script to convert exchange rate and accounted amount information in CE_999_INTERFACE_V.

The conversion script should complete the following steps:

- convert the base table columns corresponding to the following columns in CE_999_INTERFACE_V to reflect the exchange rate information between the transaction currency and the euro.

    - EXCHANGE_RATE_TYPE

    - EXCHANGE_RATE_DATE

    - EXCHANGE_RATE

The script should use the logic as outlined in the following table. DEM is chosen as an NCU example.

Table 3–1

Functional Currency: DEM -> EUR			
X ->Y denotes the change from X to Y, where X is the value before the EFC migration and Y is the value after the migration			
Transaction Currency	**Exchange Rate**	**Exchange Date**	**Exchange Rate Type**
DEM USD EUR NCU	Null -> DEM/EUR USD/DEM -> USD/EUR[1] EUR/DEM -> Null NCU/DEM -> NCU/EUR	Sysdate No change Null No change	EMU Fixed No change Null No change

[1] The exchange rate USD/EUR is calculated by multiplying the DEM/EUR rate to the original USD/DEM rate.

- If you use the following columns in CE_999_INTERFACE_V, convert the base table columns corresponding to the following columns to ensure they are accounted in the euro functional currency.

    - ACCTD_AMOUNT

    - ACCTD_CLEARED_AMOUNT

    - ACCTD_CHARGES_AMOUNT

    - ACCTD_ERROR_AMOUNT

- If you use CE_999_PKG to update the above accounted amount columns, modify the package to account for the amounts in the euro functional currency.

    The package CE_999_PKG consists of a locking function and clearing and unclearing procedures for the Reconciliation open interface. If this package updates the accounted amount columns in CE_999_INTERFACE_V, you need to change it to account for the amounts in euro.

Projects

Before beginning the EFC migration, complete the following steps:

❏ Create records of old accumulation tables

❏ Complete all transactions in transition

❏ Update project summary amounts

❏ Export transactions for post-upgrade comparison

❏ Close open periods (recommended)

❏ Evaluate related product considerations

Create Records of Old Accumulation Tables

If you maintain data in the old accumulation tables, these amounts are converted to euro by the EFC Migration Utilities. You may need to create records of the data before the migration to use for reconciliation purposes.

This also applies to Project Analysis Collection Pack (PACP) data. You may need to create a backup copy of the PACP tables for reconciliation purposes. The backup copy should include the following tables:

■ PA_PRJ_ACT_CMT_IT_ALL

■ PA_TSK_ACT_CMT_IT_ALL

■ PA_PRJ_BGT_LINES_IT_ALL

■ PA_TSK_BGT_LINES_IT_ALL

Complete All Transactions in Transition

Transaction Import Ensure you have uploaded all transactions to be imported from external systems. Run the Transaction Import process and review the exception reports. Correct any transactions that are rejected from transaction import BEFORE running the EFC Migration Utilities.

See: Transaction Import Interface in the *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Cost Distribution Lines Before running the EFC Migration Utilities, ensure all cost distribution lines have been transferred to General Ledger for both your primary and reporting sets of books. You should check exception reports from the interface processes for labor, usages, miscellaneous transactions, and total burdened costs. The interface processes should be completed through the tieback process. If cost

distribution lines have been transferred for your primary set of books, but not your reporting set of books, the converted data will be inconsistent.

See: Interface Labor Costs to General Ledger, Interface Total Burdened Cost to General Ledger, and Interface Total Burdened Cost to General Ledger in the *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Expense Reports to Payables Before running the EFC Migration Utilities, ensure all approved expense reports from Personal Time and Expense (PTE), online expenditure entry, and pre-approved expenditure batches have been transferred to Oracle Payables.

See: Interface Expense Reports to Payables in the *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Supplier Invoice Adjustments Before running the EFC Migration Utilities, ensure all supplier invoice adjustments are transferred to Oracle Payables.

See: Interface Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs to Payables in the *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Asset Mass Additions Transfer all asset additions to Oracle Assets before running the EFC Migration Utilities.

See: Interface Assets in the *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Revenue Transfer all approved revenue to Oracle General Ledger before running the EFC Migration Utilities.

See: Interface Revenue to General Ledger in the *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Draft Invoices Transfer all approved and released invoices, credit memos, and write-off credit memos to Receivables BEFORE running the EFC Migration Utilities.

See: Interface to Receivables in the *Oracle Projects User's Guide*.

Update Project Summary Amounts

To reduce processing and audit time, Oracle recommends that you select a sample. Set your reporting period to your last project accounting period prior to the euro migration date, then select a representative sample set of your project to audit for the euro migration. Run the process to update the project summary amounts for a single project for each project in your sample set.

If you use the Project Analysis Collection Pack (PACP), we recommend that you run an update on all your projects to have a complete record in the repository.

Export Transactions for Post-Upgrade Comparison

Some transaction amounts and reference amounts in Oracle Projects are reviewed most easily through the form data export feature. The following items may not appear in summary form on standard reports. Rate amounts are displayed on standard reports rounded to two digits of precision while the actual rates may be stored with five digits of precision.

Events Query all events or all events by project and export them to a spreadsheet for comparison to a post-upgrade export of the same data.

Bill Rate Schedules Query your labor bill rate schedules and export them to spreadsheets for comparison to post-upgrade exports of the same schedules.

Close Open Periods (recommended)

We recommend that you close as many periods as possible before running the EFC Migration Utilities. This helps you to identify and resolve any transactions exceptions, transactions that need to be processed, and transactions that need to be interfaced to other modules. It makes the EFC reconciliation process much easier for you.

Evaluate Related Product Considerations

If you use Project Time and Expense (PTE), Online Time and Expenditure form, Self Service Financials Applications for Projects, Archive Purge (for Projects), Activity Management Gateway, Project Analysis Collection Pack, or an external project system to enter projects, read this section BEFORE running the EFC Migration Utilities.

Self-Service Financials Applications If you use Self-Service Financials Applications to enter requisitions, time, or expense for Oracle Projects, the interface tables must be empty before beginning the EFC migration. Read the section on Self Service Applications BEFORE running the EFC Migration Utilities. See Self-Service Expenses on page 3-24.

Personal Time and Expense Personal Time and Expense (PTE) is a client-server application that stores tables outside of Oracle Applications. Consequently, the EFC Migration Utilities do not convert PTE data on client systems. PTE has the ability to upload data into the Projects server and download data into the PTE client. Therefore, you need to execute the following steps to ensure euro data is included in the PTE system:

1. Ensure that all PTE users submit expense reports prior to the EFC migration.

2. After the EFC migration, ensure that all PTE users download the lookup data from the Projects server, specifically the expenditure type data that holds the rates in PTE.

3. Ensure users download any expense reports they want to use in PTE after the conversion. If a user does not submit all working expense reports, then amounts on the working expense reports must be converted to euro manually and submitted after the EFC migration.

Project Analysis Collection Pack (PACP) Oracle Project Analysis Collection Pack enables you to collect corporate-wide project information in a central repository. This tool is a business solution that allows high-level corporate managers to view data across their enterprise in a wide variety of ways. This tool is an addition to Oracle Projects. If you have not licensed PACP, you may skip all steps related to this product.

The EFC Migration Utilities do not update PACP tables in any way. Therefore, you must refresh all the data in the fact tables after running the EFC Migration Utilities. See: Refresh Project Analysis Collection Pack Summary Tables on page 4-79.

External Project Systems If you enter projects using an external project system such as Microsoft Projects or Primavera, you need to upload project information to Oracle Projects before the EFC migration to ensure the amount columns are converted during the EFC migration. After the EFC migration is complete, you should check to make sure the amount columns uploaded to Oracle Projects were successfully converted to the euro currency.

If you use an external system with the Activity Management Gateway, you need to upload project information to Oracle Projects before the EFC migration to ensure the amount columns are converted during the EFC migration. You should examine your external system for currency amounts and for references to currency amounts. After the EFC migration, you need to ensure these amounts are shown in the euro currency.

Assets

Before beginning the EFC migration, complete the following steps:

❏ Clear interface tables

❏ Post and reconcile all mass additions (required)

❏ Run depreciation and close the current period (recommended)

Clear Interface Tables

Ensure that you clear the following interface table before running the EFC Migration Utilities:

- FA_MASS_ADDITIONS

The following interface tables are not cleared automatically when you run the EFC Migration Utilities. These interface tables contain NCU data you can use for reporting purposes.

- FA_ADDITION_REP_ITF
- FA_ADJUST_REP_ITF
- FA_BALANCES_REP_ITF
- FA_CAP_REP_ITF
- FA_COSTCLEAR_REP_ITF
- FA_DEPRN_REP_ITF
- FA_INVMISS_REP_ITF
- FA_INV_COMPARE_REP_ITF
- FA_MAINT_REP_ITF (this table is available only in Release 11i and later)
- FA_MASSADD_REP_ITF
- FA_MASS_RECLASS_ITF
- FA_MASS_RECLASS_ITF
- FA_PROJECT_REP_ITF
- FA_PROPTAX_REP_ITF
- FA_RECLASS_REP_ITF
- FA_RESERVE_REP_ITF
- FA_RETIRE_REP_ITF
- FA_TRANSFER_REP_ITF
- FA_WHATIF_ITF

Post and Reconcile All Mass Additions (required)

Ensure all mass additions that have been introduced from Oracle Payables, Oracle Projects, or any other feeder system have been posted and reconciled. After the EFC

migration, any mass additions that are left in the mass additions interface table will still be in the NCU currency, which will cause some serious problems once the entire system has been converted to euro. Thus, it is critical to ensure that all mass additions are processed before the EFC migration.

Run Depreciation and Close the Current Period (recommended)

We recommend you run depreciation for the current depreciation period and close the current period before running the EFC migration to help facilitate the reconciliation process.

Global Accounting Engine

Before beginning the EFC migration, complete the following steps:

❏ Apply pre-requisite patches (required)

❏ Translate all events of certain event types (required)

❏ Complete all manual adjustment entries (required)

❏ Create Document Assignments for Inventory Event Categories in the reporting set of books

❏ Close as many periods as possible (recommended)

❏ Define the Rounding Imbalances Account as a control account

Apply Pre-requisite Patches (required)

Ensure the following patches are applied on top of release 11.5.1 prior to running the EFC Migration Utilities.

■ Global Accounting Engine mini pack 11.5.AX.E or higher

See: Install MRC and Most Current Patches on page C-2 for information on how to apply the patch.

Translate all Events of Certain Event Types (required)

For each subledger application, ensure all the following events are translated for the NCU set of books prior to running the EFC migration. Run the Untranslated Events report to list untranslated events for a subledger.

Oracle Payables

■ Ensure all SUPPLIER_MERGE events are translated.

- Ensure all FUTURE_REVERSED events are translated.

Oracle Receivables

- Ensure all CUSTOMER_MERGE events are translated.

- Ensure all CASH_CUSTOMER_UPDATE events are translated.

Oracle Inventory

- Ensure all events are translated.

Complete all Manual Adjustment Entries (Required)

All manually entered accounting entries need to be completed before running the EFC Migration Utilities. You can query incomplete manually entered entries by opening the Enter Adjustment window and querying for uncompleted accounting entries.

Create Document Assignments for Inventory Event Categories in the Reporting Set of Books

Global Accounting Engine relies on document sequences to number journal entries generated in each subledger. During the MRC setup, document sequence assignments are created for both the Primary and Reporting set of books.

For Oracle Payables and Oracle Receivables, Global Accounting Engine uses the document sequence assignments defined for the primary and reporting set of books. In this way, you can maintain separate sequential numbering for each set of books.

For Oracle Inventory, you must create document sequence assignments for the reporting set of books, and assign the same document sequence that is used by the primary set of books to each Inventory Event Category in the reporting set of books. In this way, Inventory journal entries will be numbered consistently after the EFC migration.

See: For further information, please refer to *Oracle Applications Global Accounting Engine User's Guide*, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*, and *Oracle Application Object Library User's Guide.*

Define the Rounding Imbalances Account as a Control Account (Optional)

During the EFC migration, some rounding entries may be created using the Rounding Imbalances Account specified for the euro set of books. If you want to

keep balances at the subledger level for this account, it must be set as a Control
Account.

See: Setting Up Control Accounts, *Oracle Applications Global Accounting Engine User's
Guide*.

Self-Service Expenses

❏ Review Payables Options that affect Self-Service Expenses

❏ Determine a method for handling functional currency only reimbursements

❏ Submit all expense reports

❏ Define daily conversion rates between euro and non-EMU currencies

Review Payables Options that Affect Self-Service Expenses

Be sure that the following Payables Options are set up:

1. The Use Multiple Currencies check box must be selected when operating in a
multi-currency environment.

2. The Require Exchange Rate Entry check box was designed for the Payables
application to require entry of exchange rates whenever a user enters expense
reports, invoices, and payments in currencies different from the functional
currency. However, for Self-Service Expenses, this check box is not applicable
since users cannot enter exchange rates between the functional and
reimbursement currencies.

3. The Exchange Rate Type can be defined with values such as Corporate, Spot,
and User. For Self-Service Expenses implementations, using Corporate or Spot
is the recommended approach.

Determine a Method for Handling Functional Currency Only Reimbursements

For expense reports that have not been imported into Payables, the EFC Migration
Utilities do not change the reimbursement currency and reimbursement amount to
euro. Therefore, if your company has a strict functional currency-only
reimbursement policy, expense reports that have not been imported into Payables
will be based on the NCU currency (pre-EFC functional currency).

Based on this, there are three recommended approaches:

■ Allow these expense reports to be paid in the NCU currency (the pre-EFC
functional currency).

- Set the Web Expenses: Allow Non-Base Pay profile option to 'Yes' for a period of time before the EFC migration and require users to enter expense reports with euro as the reimbursement currency.

- Ensure that no expense reports are in the following interface tables when the EFC conversion is performed.

  - AP_EXPENSE_REPORT_HEADERS_ALL

  - AP_EXPENSE_REPORT_LINES_ALL

  You can ensure there are no expense reports in the interface tables either by ensuring that all expense reports are approved and imported into Payables before running the EFC Migration Utilities, or, by not allowing users to enter expense reports for a period of time before the EFC migration is run.

Submit All Expense Reports

If expense reports have been saved but not submitted, and an expense reports' reimbursement currency is not euro, the receipt_required_flag will be updated to 'Y' during the automated EFC migration process. This occurs only if the system has been setup to require receipts. Therefore, we recommend that you ask users to submit all expense reports before the EFC conversion is performed.

For further information regarding the system setup, see: *Oracle Payables User Guide*.

Define Daily Conversion Rates Between Euro and Non-EMU Currencies

In General Ledger, daily conversion rates need to be defined between the euro and all non-EMU currencies that are used for reimbursement purposes. These rates are defined in the Daily Rates window, which can be accessed from the Payables application.

Manufacturing

Before beginning the EFC migration, complete the following steps:

❏ Prepare interface tables

❏ Transfer information to General Ledger

❏ Process pending transactions

❏ Set up Rounding Imbalances Account

Prepare Interface Tables

The only interface table that is converted is PO_REQUISITIONS_INTERFACE_ALL. Self-Service Requisitions uses this interface table as a staging area to store all transactions being processed in the workflow.

The other interface tables are not converted. They must be cleared before migration. This includes the following:

Work in Process

- WIP_COST_TXN_INTERFACE
- WIP_SCHEDULING_INTERFACE

Costing

- CST_ITEM_COSTS_INTERFACE
- CST_ITEM_CST_DTLS_INTERFACE
- CST_MARGIN_TEMP
- CST_STD_COST_ADJ_TEMP
- CST_PAC_ACCRUAL_RECONCILE_TEMP
- CST_PAC_ACCRUAL_ACCOUNTS_TEMP

Inventory

- MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS_INTERFACE
- MTL_TXN_COST_DET_INTERFACE
- MTL_TRANSACTIONS_INTERFACE

Order Entry

- SO_HEADERS_INTERFACE

Purchasing

- RCV_HEADERS_INTERFACE
- RCV_TRANSACTIONS_INTERFACE
- PO_LINES_INTERFACE
- PO_DISTRIBUTIONS_INTERFACE

Transfer Information to General Ledger

Import the data for all Manufacturing and Distribution applications into General Ledger. This clears the GL_INTERFACE table.

Process Pending Transactions

Process all pending transactions. Check that you do not have pending transactions waiting for further processing or error resolution.

Inventory and Work in Process Transaction Interface If you do not use immediate processing, check the Inventory Material Transaction Manager and the Work in Process Move Transaction Manager.

Cost Management Cost Interface Check the Material Cost Transaction Manager. If you use Work in Process you should also check the Resource Cost Transaction Manager.

Order Entry Transaction Processes If you use Order Entry, ensure that all the Order Entry transaction processes are complete and are successfully transferred to Inventory.

Use the following menus to track, delete, or re-submit pending transactions:

- View and re-submit your pending material transactions (Inventory - > Transactions -> Pending transactions). Also view, delete, and re-submit records that have failed validation and remain in the Open Transaction Interface table.

- View and re-submit your pending move transactions (WIP - > Move transactions -> Pending move transactions).

- View and re-submit your pending resource transactions (WIP - > Resource transactions -> Pending resource transactions).

- View, delete, and re-submit records that have failed validation and remain in the Open Job and Scheduled Interface table (processing pending jobs and schedules).

Tables Check that you do not have pending transactions waiting for further processing or error resolution in the following tables:

- MTL_MATERIAL_TRANSACTIONS_TMP: unprocessed material transactions.

- WIP_MOVE_TXN_INTERFACE: pending move transactions. These transactions are not in your work in process value.

■ WIP_COST_TXN_INTERFACE: pending WIP costing transactions. Unprocessed resource and overhead accounting transactions. These transactions are in your work in process value and awaiting further processing.

■ WIP_JOB_SCHEDULE_INTERFACE: you can view, delete, and re-submit records that have failed validation and remain in the Open Job and Scheduled Interface table (processing pending jobs and schedules).

Set Up Rounding Imbalances Account

Create and assign a new account for rounding purposes for manufacturing and distribution applications. This new field is available in the Financial Applications set up after applying the EFC patch. The track rounding differences option should be enabled. The EFC Migration Utilities populate this account if any rounding differences arise. You can track these differences using the euro rounding reports.

For instructions, see: Setting Up the Rounding Imbalances Account on page 2-8, and Defining Sets of Books, *Oracle General Ledger User Guide.*

Also see: Material and WIP Transaction Rounding Reports on page 5-28.

Step 6: Run Standard Reports for Post EFC Comparison

We suggest that you run the following control reports for both the primary and reporting sets of books before and after you run the EFC Migration Utilities.

> **Note:** The rounding differences between the standard reports before and after the EFC migration are due to the different decimal precision used for reporting purposes and the EFC migration process itself.

General Ledger

From the General Ledger responsibility, navigate to the Submit Request window and run the following standard reports:

- Detail Trial Balance Report for your latest open accounting period.

- Other-Recurring Formula Listing for all batches

- Other-MassAllocation Formula Listing for all batches
  (Run only for the primary set of books since MassAllocations are shared across sets of books with the same chart of accounts.)

- Consolidation Rules Report for all relevant consolidation mappings

- Currency-Period Rates Listing report for a sampling period

- Currency-Historical Rates Listing report

- Currency-Daily Conversion Rates Listing for a sampling period and to/from currency

- Budget Organization Range Listing

- Budget Trial Balance Report

- Frozen Budget Accounts Listing

- Summary/Detail Budget Report

- Budget Hierarchy Listing

- GIS Transactions Detail Report

> **Note:** You can also use FSG to create a reconciliation report to display a list of accounts, with two adjacent columns: one for balances from the NCU set of books, and the other for balances from the euro set of books. This can be run before and after the migration.

For more detailed information about the reports, see: General Ledger on page 5-2.

Document Other Control Data (suggested)

To compare pre and post-migration information, we suggest that you document the following areas.

- Set of books definition and option settings
  See: Defining Sets of Books: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

- Suspense accounts
  See: Defining Suspense Accounts: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

- Intercompany accounts
  See: Defining Intercompany Accounts: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

- Tax options
  See: Setting Up Automatic Tax Calculation: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

- Tax names
  See: Setting Up Automatic Tax Calculation: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

- Tax codes
  See: Setting Up Automatic Tax Calculation: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

Payables

Two EFC reconciliation reports are provided for Payables. These should be run before and after the migration:

- Run the **MRC Payables - GL Account Summary** report to show the balance in General Ledger, the total in General Ledger, and the total in Receivables in the primary set of books currency and the reporting set of books currency before and after the EFC migration. If there is a difference between the two, it will be shown on this report.

- Run the **MRC Payables - Open Items** report to list all accounts due and outstanding liabilities by transaction in both the primary and reporting sets of books.

Run the following accounting reports in both your NCU and euro reporting set of books. You can run these reports again from the euro primary set of books and the NCU reporting set of books after you run the EFC Migration Utilities for data comparison and verification. If you have not entered or posted any invoices or payments after running the reports the first time, the totals should be equal for each currency before the EFC migration and afterwards:

- Accounts Payable Trial Balance Report

- Posted Invoice Register

- Posted Payment Register

For more detailed information about the reports see: Oracle Payables on page 5-5.

Receivables

Two EFC reconciliation reports are provided for Receivables. These should be run before and after the migration:

- Run the **MRC Receivables - GL Account Summary** report to show the balance in General Ledger, the total in General Ledger, and the total in Receivables in the primary set of books currency and the reporting set of books currency before and after the EFC migration. If there is a difference between the two, it will be shown on this report.

- Run the **MRC Receivables - Open Items** report to list all accounts due and outstanding liabilities by transaction in both the primary and reporting sets of books.

Run all relevant accounting reports in both your NCU and euro reporting set of books. You can run these reports again after the euro migration for data comparison and verification.

- Journal Entries Reports

- AR Reconciliation Report

We strongly recommend you run the following additional reports, used to reconcile Oracle Receivables to Oracle General Ledger.

- Unposted Items

- Aging

- Transaction Register

- Unapplied Receipts Register

- Applied Receipts Register

- Adjustment Register

- Invoice Exceptions Report

- Deposited Cash - Applied Detail

- Deposited Cash - Open Detail

- Receipt Register

For more detailed information about the reports see: Cash Management on page 5-10.

Cash Management

Because Cash Management does not have a reporting set of books, run the following reports. You can run these reports again after you run the EFC Migration Utilities for data comparison and verification.

- Bank Statement Summary Report

- Bank Statement Detail Report

- General Ledger Reconciliation Report

For more detailed information about the reports see: Cash Management on page 5-10.

Projects

Run control reports in both your primary and reporting sets of books before and after you run the EFC Migration Utilities. Run these reports again after the EFC migration to verify that the migration has been completed successfully.

Primary and Reporting Sets of Books Reports

You can run the following reports in both your primary and report sets of books:

- AUD: Cost Audit Report

- AUD: Project Subledger Detail by Expenditure Type

- AUD: Project Subledger Detail by Project

- AUD: Project Subledger Summary

- AUD: Task Details Report

- AUD: Revenue Audit Report

Primary Set of Books Reports

You can run the following reports before and after the EFC migration for comparison between the NCU amounts and the euro amounts. You can run the following reports only in the primary set of books:

- MGT: Agreement Status by Customer

- MGT: Invoice Review

- MGT: Revenue, Cost, Budgets by Resources (Project Level)

- FLW: Revenue Flow Detail

- MGT: Task - Revenue, Cost, Budgets by Resource

- MGT: Unbilled Receivables Aging Report

- IMP: Expenditure Cost Rates Listing

- IMP: Labor Cost Rates By Organization

- IMP: Labor Cost Rates Listing

- IMP: Standard Bill Rate Schedules Listing

For more detailed information about the reports see: Oracle Projects on page 5-12.

Assets

Run the standard reconciliation reports in your euro reporting set of books. You will use these reports for reconciliation purposes after the EFC migration process is complete. You can facilitate the reconciliation process by running these reports separately for the current fiscal year and for the previous fiscal year.

Run the following reports in the euro reporting set of books:

- Cost Summary

- Cost Detail

- CIP Summary

- Asset Register Report

We strongly recommend you run the following additional reports:

- Account Reconciliation Reserve Ledger Report

- Drill Down Report

- Cost Adjustment by Source Report

- Mass Additions Create Report

- Reserve Summary

- Reserve Detail

- CIP Detail

For more detailed information about the reports see: Oracle Assets on page 5-17.

Global Accounting Engine

Balances need to be calculated for all accounting entries in the NCU and the euro set of books. This will be useful to reconcile the balances before and after the EFC migration.

Balance Reports

Run the balance reports for the NCU set of books and the euro reporting set of books for the latest open or future open period. For Oracle Inventory, run the reports only for the NCU set of books because there is no data for the euro reporting set of books.

Accounting Reports

Run the accounting reports for use in reconciling pre and post EFC migration data within Global Accounting Engine as well as between General Ledger and Global Accounting Engine. Run the reports for the NCU set of books and the euro reporting set of books for the latest open or future open period. For Oracle Inventory, run the reports only for the NCU set of books since there is no data for the euro reporting set of books.

Oracle Payables

- Supplier Balance by Account OR

- Supplier Balance by Accounting Flexfield

- Supplier Subledger by Account OR

- Supplier Subledger by Accounting Flexfield

Oracle Receivables

- Customer Balance by Account OR

- Customer Balance by Accounting Flexfield

- Customer Subledger by Account OR

- Customer Subledger by Accounting Flexfield

Oracle Inventory

For Oracle Inventory subledgers, the following reports are critical because they cannot be run after the conversion.

- Organization Subledger by Account OR

- Organization Subledger by Accounting Flexfield

Run only for the NCU set of books since there is no data for the euro reporting set of books.

- Organization Balance by Account OR

- Organization Balance by Accounting Flexfield

Run the following reports for each subledger source of AP, AR, or INV, or ALL sources if you have them:

- Daily Journal Books - Header Descriptions OR

- Daily Journal Books - Line Descriptions

- Account Ledger by Account OR

- Account Ledger by Accounting Flexfield

For more detailed information about the reports see: Global Accounting Engine on page 5-19.

Oracle Financials for Europe

Run all standard reports against the euro reporting books for reconciliation purposes before and after the EFC migration process. Verify that the reports reconcile with the primary and euro sets of books. The reports include:

Belgium

- Belgian Monthly VAT Preparation Report
- Facturier D'Entrée/Inkomend Facturenboek
- Facturier de Sortie/Uitgaand Facturenboek

Italy

- Purchase VAT Register
- Sales VAT Register (SelfInvoices, EEC VAT)
- Sales VAT Register
- Assets Register
- Summary VAT Report
- Deferred VAT Register
- Libro Giornale
- Libro Inventario
- Libro Partitario

For more detailed information about the reports see: Oracle Financials for Europe on page 5-22.

Purchasing

Run the following accounting reports in both your NCU and euro reporting set of books. Run these reports again after the euro migration for data comparison and verification.

- Purchase Order Distribution Detail Report
- Receiving Account Distribution Report
- Unordered Receipts

For more detailed information about the reports see: Purchasing on page 5-9.

Manufacturing

We recommend that you run the following reports in the NCU and euro sets of books before and after the EFC migration.

> **Note:** The rounding differences between the standard reports before and after the EFC migration are due to the different decimal precision used for reporting purposes and the EFC migration process itself.

Inventory

- Elemental Item Cost Report

- Inventory Value Report

- All Inventory Value Report

- Material Accounting Distributions Report (summary or detail)

- Period Close Value Summary

Bills of Material

- Indented BOM Report for Items

- Resource Report

- Department Report

Work in Process

- WIP Value Report

- WIP Accounting Distributions Report

For more detailed information about the reports see: Manufacturing on page 5-26.

Step 7: Back Up Databases

The EFC migration is not reversible. We recommend that you back up your databases just before running the EFC Migration Utilities.

4

Process

EFC Migration Utilities

After you have successfully initialized your euro set of books and upgraded your system to MRC, you may begin the EFC migration process. During the migration you perform automatic, semi-automatic, and manual processes.

Automatic Processes

These processes are run via ADPATCH without user intervention. They include:

❏ **Preprocess:** creates MRC representations of historical NCU Data (recommended). Preprocessing can be performed as many times as necessary until the EFC process begins.

For more information, see Automatic Processes: Preprocessing beginning on page 4-3.

❏ **Prevalidation:** completes preprocessing for changed and deleted data; ensures that all required preparation steps are completed; ensures that the euro initialization process was completed successfully. Prevalidation can be run before the process to ensure data is ready for migration. It is also run automatically during the process.

For more information, see Automatic Processes: Early Prevalidation (recommended) beginning on page 4-11.

❏ **Process:** migrates the primary set of books from the NCU set of books to the euro set of books.

For more information, see Automatic Processes: Process beginning on page 4-18.

Semi-Automatic Processes

Semi-automatic processes are for data that requires user intervention after the migration. They include scripts for budget rounding, updating approval limits, and updating supplier payment currency. The scripts are run in SQL*Plus or from the Submit Request window. For more information, see Semi-Automatic Processes beginning on page 4-2.

Manual Processes

Manual processes are completed by the user after the process and semi-automatic processes are finished. They are usually for low volume data, or for information that requires selective processing, such as editing responsibility names, changing budget names, and changing depreciation limit amounts by category. They include the following steps:

❏ Step 1: Change responsibilities in the euro set of books

❏ Step 2: Replace client extensions

❏ Step 3: Review sequence assignment definitions

❏ Step 4: Complete additional post migration steps for each product

❏ Step 5: Update external references

❏ Step 6: Test the new euro primary set of books

For more information, see Manual Processes beginning on page 4-68.

Automatic Processes: Preprocessing

These processes are recommended.

In preparation for the EFC migration and to reduce the amount of downtime during the migration, we recommend that you use the EFC preprocess utilities to begin to copy your NCU data to the euro set of books that will become your primary set of books. This is done separately for the following products:

- Purchasing (PO)
- Payables (AP)
- Projects (PA)
- Receivables (AR)
- Assets (FA)

The preprocess copies all currency related and set of books ID information in the NCU set of books, to date, to MRC storage tables.

```
Primary (NCU)           Preprocess (AR, AP, FA, PA, PO)
  A 100
  B 300
Subledgers                        MRC Tables
                                    A 100
                                    B 300
```
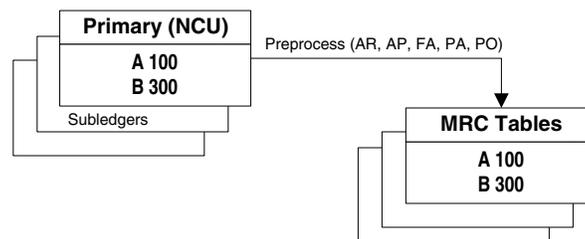
We recommend that you run the preprocess overnight to minimize the performance impact to users. Large quantities of data are moved during the preprocess and additional rows are created in the MRC tables.

Preprocessing can be run several times before the EFC migration occurs to copy all the data you want to migrate to the euro set of books. We recommend that you copy as many transactions as you can before starting the EFC migration. This minimizes the time your system needs to be shut down when you run the EFC Migration Utilities.

> **Note:** Any transactions that were changed or deleted after the preprocess is run are updated during the validation phase of the process.

Assets

For Oracle Assets, you must preprocess data for prior fiscal years. The MRC Transactions Upgrade Utilities for Assets converts data for the current fiscal year only. The Assets preprocess creates euro representations of your prior fiscal year data in your euro set of books. We recommend that you run reports for prior fiscal years from the NCU primary set of books before and from the euro primary set of books after the migration to confirm that the migrated data is correct.

Projects

For Oracle Projects, you must preprocess data for closed projects.

Non-MRC Applications

For applications where the euro data cannot be initialized using MRC, there is no preprocessing.

Preprocessing Steps

There are three steps to preprocessing:

❏ Step 1: Select NCU and euro sets of books to preprocess

❏ Step 2: Run the EFC Migration Utility Preprocess Driver

❏ Step 3: Monitor the progress in the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report

See: Step 2: Run the EFC Preprocess Utilities on page C-11 for complete information on how to initiate the preprocess. See the following page for information about how to run the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report.

The Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report

This report provides you with detailed information regarding the current migration phase of each application and table for a particular set of books. It also informs you of any errors that have occurred during the preprocess or process.

Run the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report:

- to monitor the progress of preprocessing or processing

- any time you encounter an error during preprocessing or processing

- after completing a preprocess, prevalidation, or the process

In addition, run the report during preprocessing to ensure that NCU transactions are correctly copied into the tables. Run it again after you complete the EFC migration.

▶▶**To run the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report:**

> **Note:** Run the report from the General Ledger responsibility before and after the migration. It is located in the GL Standard Report group. If your responsibilities do not use the standard report group, you must add the report.

1. From the General Ledger responsibility, go to the Submit Request window.

2. Select EFC Execution Report.

3. Select the NCU set of books.

   You can select from a list of primary sets of books that have been selected for either preprocessing or processing.

If you run the report when there is no data present to be processed, the report displays "NO DATA EXISTS" to warn you. In addition, you will be warned that no data exists for the set of books, or that the set of books is invalid.

How to Review the Report

Review this report to:

- Verify that all NCU transactions are copied correctly to the MRC tables. If so, the Max ID value is equal to the Last Processed ID value. In addition, the % Complete column is 100%.

- Ensure each process has been completed for all Oracle applications. In the event that an error occurs, refer to the Exceptions section and resolve the issue.

The report consists of two sections:

- The first section is grouped by Pre-Process, Pre-Validation, Process, or Archive/Purge and displays the application, table name, Start Primary Key ID, Last Processed Primary Key ID, Max Primary Key ID, and percent complete.

- The second section, titled Exceptions/Additional Information, is grouped by Pre-Process, Pre-Validation, Process, or Archive/Purge and displays any errors that occur by application and table name.

Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report During Pre-Process

```
                                                                      Report Date: MAY-12-2000 10:13
                    Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report               Page: 1 of 14


NCU Set of Books:       Vision Operations -ITL
EURO Set of Books:      Vision Operations: EUR

Pre-Process : Create MRC Representations of (historical) NCU data

Application             Table Name / Actions            Start ID    Last Processed ID      Max ID       % Complete
-------------------     ------------------------------  ---------   -----------------    ------------   ----------------
Oracle Assets           FA_RETIREMENTS                       0                    4              4          100.00%
Oracle Assets           Pre-EFC Beg Verify                   0                    0              0          100.00%
Oracle Assets           Pre-EFC Beg Verify: Conv SOBs        0                    0              0          100.00%
Oracle Assets           Pre-EFC Beg Verify: EFC SOBs         0                    0              0          100.00%
Oracle Assets           Pre-EFC Beg Verify: Other SOBs       0                    0              0          100.00%
Oracle Purchasing       PO_DISTRIBUTIONS_ALL                 1                 5064           5064          100.00%
Oracle Purchasing       PO_HEADERS_ALL                       1                 5180           5180          100.00%
Oracle Purchasing       RCV_RECEIVING_SUB_LEDGER             1                  671            671          100.00%
Oracle Purchasing       RCV TRANSACTIONS                     1                  677            677          100.00%
```

The report above displays the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report as it appears during Pre-Process. Note that the description of each section starts with Pre-Process: and the activity. The % Complete column indicates how much of the table has been migrated. If the % Complete column is 100%, it means that the migration has been completed successfully for that table.

> **Caution:** If records in a specific table are processed, and then deleted, the percentage complete is not an exact calculation, so there may be some discrepancy.

Exceptions/Additional Information Section

The example below shows the Euro as Functional Currency Report Exceptions/Additional Information section as it appears during preprocessing.

```
        Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report            Report Date: MAY-12-2000 10:13
                                                                Page: 12 of 14


Exceptions / Additional Information


Prevalidation

Application          Table Name / Action          Message                                  Reference
------------------   ----------------------------  ----------------------------------------  ---------------

Pre-Process : Check MRC Open Transactions Upgrade

Application          Table Name / Action          Message                                  Reference
------------------   ----------------------------  ----------------------------------------  ---------------

Pre-Process: Create MRC Representations of (historical) NCU data
Application          Table Name / Action          Message                                  Reference
------------------   ----------------------------  ----------------------------------------  ---------------
Oracle Assets        Pre-EFC Beg Verify: EFC SOBs  The books listed in the reference columns in gl_  Yes
                                                   efc_run_history are those converted for the
                                                   current set of books for this run of the "Euro as
                                                   Functional Currency" switch.
```

The Exceptions/Additional Information section displays the Application, for example, Oracle Assets. It is followed by the table name or any actions that occurred, for example, "Pre-EFC Beg Verify: EFC SOBs". Be sure to review the information in the message section.

Reference Column

If an error occurs when processing a table, the Reference column is labeled "Yes" or "No" for that record. If the Reference column is marked "Yes", perform a simple query on the GL_EFC_RUN_HISTORY table to see if pertinent information exists in the reference columns. For Oracle Assets, query the FA_EFC_RUN_HISTORY table. For further information, see Additional Processing Information on page C-17.

The Reference column also provides additional information. For example, in General Ledger, the Job Request ID for the period map maintenance program is provided in this column.

Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report During Processing

Review the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report during processing to monitor the progress of the EFC migration.

```
                    Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report              Report Date: MAY-12-2000 10:13
                                                                                             Page: 6 of 14


NCU Set of Books:          Vision Operations -ITL
EURO Set of Books:         Vision Operations: EUR

Process : Overwrite NCU Data with MRC EURO Data

Application                Table Name/Actions              Start ID   Last Processed ID      Max ID      % Complete
-------------------        -----------------------------   ---------  -----------------   -----------   ----------------
Oracle Assets              FA_MC_RETIREMENTS                      0                   4             4          100.00%
Oracle Bills of Material   BOM_OPERATION_RESOURCES                2                8295          8295          100.00%
Oracle Bills of Material   BOM_RESOURCES                          1                 561           561          100.00%
Oracle Bills of Material   CST_ACTIVITY_COSTS                  1000                1001          1001          100.00%
Oracle Bills of Material   CST_COST_UPDATES                     143                 989           989          100.00%
Oracle Bills of Material   CST_DEPARTMENT_OVERHEADS              61                 429           429          100.00%
Oracle Bills of Material   CST_ELEMENTAL_COSTS                  133                4075          4075          100.00%
Oracle Bills of Material   CST_ITEM_COSTS                        45                4221          4221          100.00%
Oracle Bills of Material   CST_ITEM_COSTS_DETAILS               133                4221          4221          100.00%
Oracle Bills of Material   CST_ITEM_OVERHEAD_DEFAULTS           929                 930           930          100.00%
Oracle Bills of Material   CST_LAYER_COST_DETAILS                 2                 461           461          100.00%
Oracle Bills of Material   CST_QUANTITY_LAYERS                    2                 461           461          100.00%
Oracle Bills of Material   CST_RESOURCE_COSTS                     1                 518           518          100.00%
Oracle Bills of Material   CST_STANDARD_COSTS                    45                4075          4075          100.00%
Oracle Bills of Material   CST_STD_COST_ADJ_VALUES               45                1056          1056          100.00%
Oracle Cash Management     AP_BANK_ACCOUNTS_ALL                                                                   N/A
Oracle Cash Management     CE_STATEMENT_HEADERS_ALL            1000                2110          2110          100.00%
Oracle Cash Management     CE_STATEMENT_HEADERS_INT_ALL                                                          N/A
Oracle Cash Management     CE_STATEMENT_LINES                  1000                2723          2723          100.00%
Oracle Cash Management     CE STATEMENT LINES INTERFACE                                                         N/A
```

The example above shows that the Process: Overwrite NCU Data with MRC EURO Data has been completed for an Oracle Assets table, several Bills of Material tables, and several Cash Management tables. The % Complete column shows that these actions are 100% complete.

Exceptions/Additional Information During the Process

You should always review the Exceptions/Additional Information section during the process to monitor any errors that have occurred, or additional information about the progress of the process.

```
         Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report              Report Date: MAY-12-2000 10:13
                                                                             Page: 14 of 14


Exceptions / Additional Information


Process: Overwrite NCU Data with MRC EURO Data

Application              Table Name / Action                Message                                          Reference
------------------       -----------------------------      ------------------------------------------       ---------------
Oracle Assets            Pre-EFC Beg Verify: EFC SOBs       The books listed in the reference columns in     No
                                                            gl_efc_run_history are those converted for the
                                                            current set of books for this run of the "Euro as
                                                            Functional Currency" switch.
Oracle Assets            Pre-EFC Beg Verify: Other SOBs     The books listed in the reference columns in gl_ Yes
                                                            efc_run_history are those dependent books to the
                                                            books that are being converted for this run of
                                                            the "Euro as Functional Currency" switch.
                                                            You must not run any transactions in these books
                                                            or the books currently being converted until the
                                                            dependent books have been switched. (Dependent
                                                            books are those books that must be switched for
                                                            "Euro as Functional Currency" at the same time
                                                            even they are in different sets of books. For
                                                            example, corporate books and all of their
                                                            dependent tax books must be switched at the same
                                                            time.)
```

The example above shows two exceptions that have occurred during the Process in Oracle Assets tables. If there is a Yes in the message section, review the GL_EFC_RUN_HISTORY table or FA_MC_CONVERSION_HISTORY table. For further information about these tables, see Additional Processing Information on page C-17.

Report Phases

The report is grouped by the following phases in the EFC migration process:

- Pre-Process: Check MRC Open Transactions Upgrade

- Pre-Process: Create MRC Representations of (historical) NCU data

- Pre-Validation: Review of EURO Reporting Book and Trigger Statuses

- Pre-Validation: Create MRC Representations of NCU data

- Pre-Validation: Review of MRC Representations of NCU Data
- Process: Overwrite NCU Data with MRC EURO Data
- Process: Update Set of Books References
- Process: Update Reference Data
- Process: Post EFC Migration
- Archive/Purge Process: NCU as Full Reporting Book
- Archive/Purge Process: NCU as Reporting Book for Backdated Transactions
- Archive/Purge Process: NCU as Reporting Book for Historical Transactions
- Archive/Purge Process: Remove NCU Reporting Book
- EURO as Functional Currency Migration Process Completed

Automatic Processes: Early Prevalidation (recommended)

You can run several early prevalidations before starting the migration process. This saves time and provides a way for you to ensure your data is ready for migration before starting the EFC migration process. It should be run after you have completed preprocessing and preparation activities for all applicable Oracle applications.

Prevalidation scripts verify that all tables are clear and all data is ready for the EFC migration. Prevalidation scripts review MRC representations of NCU data for completeness. Prevalidation is also run automatically when the main process is run.

Prevalidation scripts complete the following:

❏ Identify organizations and sets of books to migrate

❏ Verify that all tables are clear and data is ready for migration

❏ Validate the number of records to be migrated

❏ Examine additional information for specific applications

See: Early Prevalidation Script on page C-12 for instructions on how to run the script.

Identify Organizations and Sets of Books to Migrate

The prevalidation scripts identify the organizations and sets of books to migrate. Before beginning the EFC migration, you need to identify the organizations that have been set up in the NCU set of books so they can be duplicated in the euro set of books. When selecting the process or preprocess EFC option, if the MRC setup for any application is incomplete, a message pops up:

```
You have not enabled MRC for all applications for this reporting set of books.
Please do so before running the EFC process.
```

If this message appears, run the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report and review the messages in the Early Prevalidation section of the report. Complete the MRC setup for the application which is listed in the report and continue with the EFC process.

Verify that all Tables are Clear and Data is Ready for Migration

If any of the required interface tables are not cleared before prevalidation is run, the prevalidation stops. In this case, review the Euro as Functional Currency Execution

Report and address the items identified by the prevalidation script. When you are finished, re-initiate prevalidation. The script starts at the beginning and goes through the entire prevalidation process again.

The prevalidation script verifies that the MRC representation of the NCU data is complete for Oracle Payables, Oracle Receivables, Oracle Purchasing, and Oracle Projects. It also verifies that the following interface tables are empty for the set of books undergoing the EFC migration:

- RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL

- RA_INTERFACE_DISTRIBUTIONS_ALL

- RA_INTERFACE_SALESCREDITS_ALL

- AR_PAYMENTS_INTERFACE_ALL

- AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE

- AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE

- AP_EXPENSE_REPORT_HEADERS_ALL

- AP_EXPENSE_REPORT_LINES_ALL

- AP_INV_SELECTION_CRITERIA_ALL

- PO_HEADERS_INTERFACE

- PO_DISTRIBUTIONS_INTERFACE

- RCV_TRANSACTIONS_INTERFACE

- PA_MC_TXN_INTERFACE_ALL

- PA_TRANSACTION_INTERFACE_ALL

Validate the Number of Records to be Migrated

To ensure that all data is migrated, the prevalidation scripts confirm the following:

- Each transaction table has the same number of records for the NCU set of books ID and its corresponding MRC table for the euro set of books

- The number of records in each of the transaction tables for the NCU set of books is the same as the number of records copied to the MRC table for the NCU set of books

Examine Additional Information for Specific Applications

General Ledger

The prevalidation script verifies the following for both the primary and reporting sets of books:

- Journal Import tables (GL_INTERFACE): It checks for unimported journals remaining in either set of books.

- Journals: Verifies that all journals are posted.

- GIS Interface tables (GL_IEA_INTERFACE): It checks that the GIS transaction interface table is cleared of any transactions involving subsidiaries assigned to the two sets of books being switched.

- GIS approved transactions: Checks to see that all approved transactions are transferred.

- Budget Data Upload (GL_BUDGET_INTERFACE) table: Checks to see that it is cleared.

- Budget Names: Checks for budget names in the primary NCU set of books that match for the first 14 characters.

- Consolidation Mapping Names: Checks for mappings that reference the primary set of books and whose names match for the first 28 characters.

- BIS Stock Information: Checks for BIS stock information in euro set of books and informs you if it exists. You are not required to do anything. This message is informational only. If stock information exists in the euro set of books, the stock information in the NCU set of books will not be copied to the euro set of books. This message will also be displayed on the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report.

- Budgetary Control Queue Table (GL_BC_PACKETS): Validates that there are no outstanding budgetary control packets. For further information, see Clear Budgetary Control Queue Table on page 3-6. It also purges the budgetary control packets table of transactions that have the status of Checking (C) or Pending (P).

> **Note:** Although you may have already run the Create Journals program to clean up the GL_BC_PACKETS table, it takes five days for records that are in the Checking and Pending status to be deleted. This period is the minimum safe time designated for these types of records. You do not need to wait for several days until the Create Journals program deletes those Checking and Pending packets. The prevalidation script deletes those rows with status of 'C' or 'P' automatically.

Assets Prevalidation Script

If you use Oracle Assets, you can run the faeivbgb.sql prevalidation script to identify which sets of books need to be migrated. Any tax books that are associated with the NCU book will need to be migrated as well.

▶▶ **To run the script:**

1. Select Process in the More Options window in the Assign Set of Books form for the pair of books for which you plan to run the EFC Migration Utilities.

    See: Step 1: Select the Sets of Books to Process on page C-13.

2. Run the faeivbgb.sql script from the command line:

    ```
    sqlplus <un_apps>/<pw_apps>@<dbase> @faeivbgb.sql 1.0
    ```

    where

    - un_apps is the APPS schema name

    - pw_apps is the APPS password

    - dbase is the database instance name

3. Run the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report.

4. Review the messages in the Reference column for entries under Prevalidation: Assets.

Cash Management

If you are using Oracle Cash Management, the prevalidation script performs the following checks:

❏ Check that Oracle Cash Management is installed

❏ Verify the migration of multiple currency NCU bank accounts

❏ Ensure the bank statement interface tables are empty

Check that Oracle Cash Management is Installed If you are using Oracle Cash Management, the EFC migration process will not begin unless Oracle Cash Management is fully installed.

Verify the Migration of Multiple Currency NCU Bank Accounts The multiple currency NCU bank accounts must be successfully converted to the euro currency before the migration process continues. If the verification fails, the migration process records a fatal error in the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report and aborts the process. You must check the report, correct the error, and restart the EFC process.

See: Update the Currency Field for Internal Bank Accounts on page 4-63.

Ensure the Bank Statement Interface Tables are Empty The following interface tables must be empty before the conversion process continues. If not, the conversion process records a fatal error in the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report and aborts the process. You must check the report, correct the error, and restart the conversion process.

- CE_STATEMENT_HEADERS_INT_ALL

- CE_STATEMENT_LINES_INTERFACE

Payables

If you are using Oracle Payables, the prevalidation script completes three steps.

1. It ensures that the following payables open interface tables do not contain records for the set of books being converted:

   - AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE_ALL

   - AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE_ALL

2. Two expense report interface tables, AP_EXPENSE_REPORT_HEADERS_ALL and AP_EXPENSE_REPORT_LINES_ALL, are validated to make sure no records exist within the set of books being converted whose source is not one of the following:

   - SelfService

   - WebExpense

   - NonValidatedWebExpense

If records are found with those sources, they will be handled by the Self-Service Expenses prevalidation scripts.

3. Finally, the Payables prevalidation script searches for unconfirmed payment batches by scanning the table AP_INVOICE_SELECTION_CRITERIA_ALL for records within the set of books being converted where the status is not CONFIRMED, CANCELLED, or QUICKMATCH.

If any of the three conditions above are found, the prevalidation script will fail.

Receivables

If you are using Oracle Receivables, the prevalidation script verifies the following:

- LockBox Interface Tables

- AR_PAYMENTS_INTERFACE_ALL: Checks if unvalidated lockbox information is present.

- AutoInvoice Interface Tables

  - RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL: Checks for interface information created by autoinvoice.

  - RA_INTERFACE_DISTRIBUTIONS_ALL: Checks accounting information for table above.

  - RA_INTERFACE_SALESCREDITS_ALL: Checks sales credit information.

Purchasing

If you are using Oracle Purchasing, the prevalidation script verifies that:

- No Pending or Rejected transactions exist in PA_TRANSACTION_ INTERFACE_TABLE for the NCU set of books

- No Pending or Rejected transactions are in the PA_MC_TXN_INTERFACE_ALL table for the euro set of books

Manufacturing

If you are using Oracle Manufacturing applications, the prevalidation script verifies that the following tables are empty:

Work In Process

- WIP_SCHEDULING_INTERFACE
- WIP_COST_TXN_INTERFACE

Bills of Material

- CST_ITEM_COSTS_INTERFACE

- CST_ITEM_CST_DTLS_INTERFACE

- CST_MARGIN_TEMP

- CST_STD_COST_ADJ_TEMP

Inventory

- MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS_INTERFACE

- MTL_TXN_COST_DET_INTERFACE

- MTL_TRANSACTIONS_INTERFACE

- MTL_ITEM_CHILD_INFO_INTERFACE

Purchasing

- RCV_HEADERS_INTERFACE

- RCV_TRANSACTIONS_INTERFACE

- PO_LINES_INTERFACE

- PO_DISTRIBUTIONS_INTERFACE

Order Entry

- SO_HEADERS_INTERFACE

Automatic Processes: Process

The process performs the EFC migration. Do not begin this until you have successfully completed all preparation and preprocessing steps. Unlike the preprocess, which stores data for the migration, the process converts the setup of your applications. It must be completed successfully in a single downtime before you can use the system again. It is not reversible, so be certain that all data has been prepared before proceeding. Oracle recommends that you backup your database immediately before running the process.

What Happens During the Process?

During the process, if you have not previously run the preprocess, all MRC transactions are copied to the MRC tables at this point. If you have previously run the preprocess, any data that has changed since the preprocess was run, and any data that was not previously preprocessed is preprocessed. Next, the entire prevalidation sequence is run, even if you have previously run it. After the prevalidation process is successfully completed, all the data from the primary NCU set of books is copied to the euro set of books. The euro set of books becomes the primary set of books, and the NCU set of books becomes the reporting set of books.
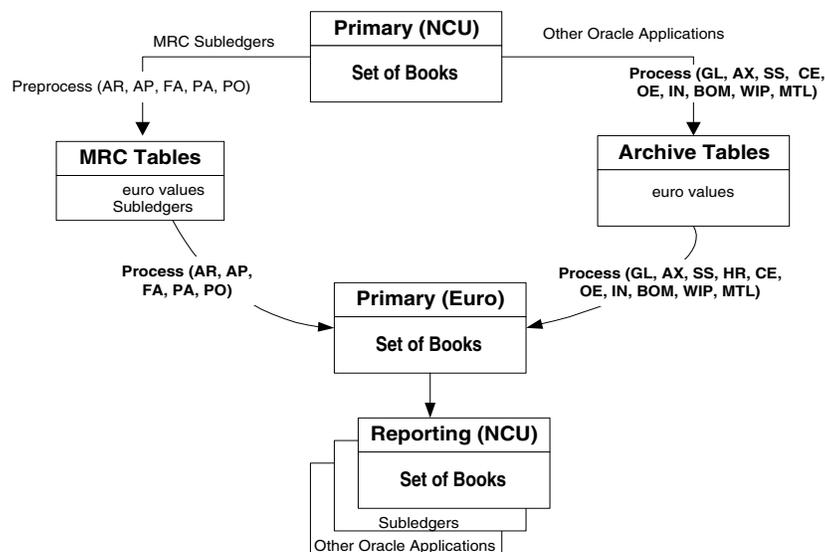
During the process, transactions that were stored in euro values in the MRC tables overwrite their corresponding NCU transactions in the main tables for the euro set of books. Transactions for other products are copied to archive/shadow tables, then converted to euro from NCU, using fixed EMU factors. The set of books IDs in the tables are switched to the euro set of books IDs. The euro set of books becomes the primary set of books, with all transactions in euro. The NCU set of books becomes a reporting set of books for the euro set of books.

Steps to Complete the Process

The process is completed in three steps.

❏ Step 1: Stop all transactions

❏ Step 2: Run the EFC Migration Utilities process driver

❏ Step 3: Monitor the process

Step 1: Stop All Transactions

Before running the EFC migration process, stop all transactions. The EFC migration, utilities disable all triggers. Therefore, it is crucial that no transactions, including unapproved transactions, are allowed in the system during the migration. Data corruption could occur.

Step 2: Run the EFC Migration Utilities Process Driver

The the EFC process is run automatically, in two stages:

■ Prevalidation

■ Process

See: Process Driver on page C-14 for complete information on how to initiate the process.

Prevalidation

All the prevalidation activities that were previously run are run again to ensure that the data is ready for migration. In addition, all triggers are disabled in the database instance. If a problem is found during prevalidation, the script stops. You must run the Euro as Functional Currency Execution report to determine the reason, fix the problem, then restart the process script.

Prevalidation scripts, included in the process, verify that all tables are clear and all data is ready for the EFC migration. They also check that all NCU data has been processed successfully, by comparing the numbers of NCU transactions in base tables with those in MRC tables. Prevalidation scripts complete the following steps:

■ Review the euro reporting set of books and make sure that all triggers are disabled.

■ Review MRC representations of NCU Data for completeness.

For more details, see Automatic Processes: Early Prevalidation (recommended) on page 4-11.

Cash Management

The EFC process driver completes the prevalidation steps previously mentioned in the Early Prevalidation section regarding Cash Management on page 4-14. In addition, the conversion of General Ledger journal entries is verified.

Verify the Conversion of General Ledger Journal Entries

The General Ledger journal entries must have been converted successfully before the conversion process continues. If the validation fails, the conversion process records a fatal error in the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report and the process aborts. You must check the report, correct the error, and restart the conversion process.

Process

During the process, the EFC Migration Utilities:

- Overwrite NCU data with MRC euro data or convert NCU data to euro

- Update set of books references from the NCU set of books to the euro set of books

- Update reference data for specific products

- Complete additional migration tasks

See: Automatic Processes: Data Affected by the Migration on page 4-22 for information about what happens to each product during the process.

Step 3: Monitor the Process

There are two ways to monitor the process when it is running:

- Use the standard utility ADCTRL to identify the job a specific worker is currently performing.

- Run the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report to review the results or any time you want to review the progress of the migration.

  See: The Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report on page 4-5.

If an error occurs, you can restart the process from the point of last commit.

Automatic Processes: Data Affected by the Migration

Overview

The process does the following:

- Checks if all NCU records have been copied to the MRC tables for preprocessed products (Oracle Receivables, Oracle Payables, Oracle Assets, Oracle Projects, and Oracle Purchasing).

  - If they have not, it runs preprocessing until all records are copied.

  - It also copies any transactions that were changed since preprocessing was last run.

  - In addition, it archives all NCU data for products that were not preprocessed, for example Inventory.

- Rechecks that all preprocessing is complete.

- Checks that all NCU records have a euro representation. It checks to see that all records that it is possible to have MRC data for, do, indeed have MRC data.

- Checks that all required preparation activities are complete, for example, it checks that:

  - All required interface tables are clear

  - All data is posted

- Overwrites the NCU currency related and set of books ID information in the base table with the euro data from the MRC tables.

- Where no MRC tables exist, NCU data is converted to euro using the fixed EMU factors and placed into the main tables.

- Updates all set of books id references, for example, it sets up tables, profile options, and sequence assignments.

- Updates the status as "COMPLETE" so you cannot migrate the same set of books twice. You can view the status on the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report.

After the process is complete, the NCU set of books becomes a reporting set of books and the euro set of books is the primary set of books. The Assign Set of Books window is changed to reflect this. If there are additional reporting books that were assigned to the NCU set of books, they are assigned to the euro set of books after the EFC migration is completed.

Assign Reporting Set of Books Options

When you select the euro set of books to process, you indicate that it will become the primary set of books. The EFC Migration Utilities make the designated euro functional currency book into your primary set of books, and the designated NCU functional currency book into a reporting set of books.

Reporting sets of books assignment: The NCU primary set of books is switched to reporting, and the selected euro reporting set of books is switched to primary.

Reporting currency conversion rules for General Ledger: The definitions are switched from the NCU set of books to the selected euro set of books.

Reporting currency conversion options by application: The definitions are switched from the NCU set of books to the selected euro set of books.

General Ledger

This section describes how General Ledger tables and other areas are affected by the EFC Migration Utilities. The name of the relevant General Ledger table is included in parentheses next to each item.

The following tables describe the outcome of the EFC migration process and the set of books definition. They review each of the set of books options and compare the option settings for the euro and NCU set of books.

Set of Books Definitions *(GL_SETS_OF_BOOKS)*

Table 4–1   Suspense Posting Option (GL_SUSPENSE_ACCOUNTS)

NCU set of books	Euro set of books	Method
On	On	Additional suspense accounts from the NCU set of books are copied to the euro set of books. Existing definitions in the euro set of books remain unchanged. If there are conflicting definitions, the euro set of books will not be overwritten.
On	Off	The Suspense flag is switched. The suspense account template for the NCU set of books is copied to the euro set of books. The suspense account definitions in the Suspense Accounts window are also switched between the NCU and euro set of books.
Off	On	No action.
Off	Off	No action.

Table 4–2   Intercompany Balancing Option (GL_INTERCOMPANY_ACCOUNTS)

NCU Set of Books	Euro Set of Books	Method
On	On	Additional intercompany accounts are copied from the NCU set of books to the euro set of books. Existing definitions in the euro set of books remain unchanged. If there are conflicting definitions, the euro set of books is not overwritten.
On	Off	The intercompany balancing flag is switched. The intercompany account template for the NCU set of books is copied to the euro set of books. The intercompany account definitions in the Intercompany Accounts window are also switched between the NCU and euro set of books.
Off	On	No action.
Off	Off	No action.

Table 4–3   Track Rounding Adjustments Option

NCU set of books	Euro set of books	Method
On	On	No action.
On	Off	The rounding option is switched to the euro set of books and the rounding account template is copied from the NCU to the euro set of books.
Off	On	No action.
Off	Off	No action.

Table 4–4   Enable Average Daily Balances

NCU set of books	Euro set of books	Method
On	On	No action.
On	Off	No action. Euro averages cannot be created if they were never tracked from the beginning. Contact General Ledger Development through Oracle Support for assistance.
Off	On	No action.
Off	Off	No action.

Table 4–5   Journal Approval

NCU set of books	Euro set of books	Method
On	On	No action.
On	Off	No action. Journal approval limits are not copied to the euro set of books. You will have to manually set up journal approval in the euro set of books.
Off	On	No action.
Off	Off	No action.

Table 4–6   JE Tax Option

NCU set of books	Euro set of books	Method
On	On	No action.
On	Off	The JE Tax flag is switched. JE Tax definitions are also switched from the NCU set of books to the euro set of books.
Off	On	No action.
Off	Off	No action.

Enable Budgetary Control

Table 4–7   Enable Budgetary Control

NCU set of books	Euro set of books	Method
On	Off	The enable budgetary control option is switched to the euro set of books.
Off	Off	No action.

When the EFC Migration Utilities switch the budgetary control option, the system runs a program called Period Map Maintenance. You should run the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report and locate the request ID for the Period Map Maintenance program. After the migration has been completed, check the log file associated with the request ID to make sure it successfully completed.

> **Note:**   The Period Map Maintenance program is not associated with an application user. To view the log file, go to the file system where you are storing your output and log files for the Concurrent Manager. Retrieve your log and output files directly from the file system and view them using a text editor.

If the Period Map Maintenance Program was submitted and there was an error, complete the following steps:

1.   Navigate to the Define Set of Books window.

2.   Select the new euro primary set of books.

3.   Select, then de-select the Enable Budgetary Control check box.

This will resubmit the Period Map Maintenance Program.

If budgetary controls were originally enabled in the NCU set of books, the budget organizations may have budgetary control definitions associated with them. These include funds check level, funding budget, amount type, and boundary. If budgetary controls were disabled in the original primary set of books, the budget organization budgetary control information is not changed. Although this information is stored, it is no longer available for viewing within the Budget Organization window in the NCU set of books because it will no longer be used.

> **Note:** You cannot have budgetary control enabled in the reporting set of books.

The EFC Migration Utilities error out if the following conditions are met:

- your euro set of books is not assigned to a responsibility AND
- the responsibility is not assigned to a user

The EFC Migration Utilities error out because the Period Map Maintenance program cannot be submitted. To correct this, assign the set of books to a responsibility and user. Resubmit the EFC Migration Utilities.

Require Budget Journals

The Require Budget Journals option cannot be switched on in the euro set of books if there are existing budgets that do not require budget journals. The EFC Migration Utilities write a warning message in the log file indicating that the flag was not turned on, then proceed with the rest of the migration. See the following table for more information:

Table 4–8   Require Budget Journals

NCU set of books	Euro set of books	Method
On	On	No action.
On	Off	Switch the require budget journals option to the euro set of books.
Off	On	No action.
Off	Off	No action.

Journals

All journal entries prior to the EFC migration originated from the primary NCU set of books. You drill down on a journal from the euro set of books to the NCU set of books. After the migration, the MRC drilldown originates from the NCU set of books and drills down to the euro set of books. Other reporting sets of books also drill down to the new primary euro set of books.

Reversals The reversal information for each journal entry is replicated to the post EFC reporting sets of books (NCU reporting set of books and additional reporting sets of books, if applicable) when it is posted from the post EFC primary set of books (euro primary set of books). There are three reversal scenarios:

1. If the original journal entry was posted and reversed in the primary set of books the reversal is generated in the reporting sets of books.

2. If the original journal entry was not posted and reversed in the primary set of books, the reporting sets of books will have both journal entries after the primary original journal entry is posted.

3. In an MRC upgrade scenario where the original journal entry was not replicated into the reporting sets of books, MRC generates the reporting set of books reversal journal entry when the primary set of books reversal is posted.

In all cases, the original reversal information is retained and available for both the NCU and euro sets of books.

Sequence Number Assignments

Sequence number assignments for journal sources and categories are switched to the euro set of books, unless they already exist. In that case they are not overwritten. For more information, see the following table.

Table 4–9   Sequence Number Assignments

NCU set of books	Euro set of books	Method
Yes	Yes	No action.
Yes	No	Switched from NCU set of books to euro set of books.
No	No	No action.
No	Yes	No action.

> **Note:** If you want to continue using the document sequence numbers from the NCU primary book, then you should not create them in the euro reporting book. If there are sequence numbers in the euro reporting book, they will be used after the switch instead of the sequence numbers in the NCU book.

Recurring Journals and Budget Formulas

Recurring journals are dependent on the set of books ID. They are not shared between sets of books even if they share the same chart of accounts. The EFC Migration Utilities copy recurring journal batches from the NCU set of books to the euro set of books, including the recurring batch, header and lines information. The spawned recurring journal definition uses the same recurring journal batch name, prefixed with "EFC: ". For example, a recurring batch name of "ALLOCATION" in the NCU set of books, is named "EFC: ALLOCATION" in the euro set of books. This can be renamed after the migration.

The EFC Migration Utilities copy the recurring journal definitions from the original NCU set of books, which include the summary account ID for its summary accounts. If you have set up the summary accounts properly in the euro set of books, when you query the spawned recurring journal definition, the system automatically re-assigns the euro summary accounts IDs to the journal definitions.

However, recurring formulas for actuals and recurring journals definitions for budgets (budget formulas) are treated differently. Budget formulas can be copied by an optional script you initiate after the EFC Migration Utilities have completed processing.

For budget formulas, all calculated accounts must have the following properties:

- They must belong to a budget organization.
- They must have an entry type of "Calculated".

After the EFC Migration Utilities have completed processing, run the copy budget organization script. After budget organizations are copied, you can run the optional budget formulas script.

See: Copy Budget Formulas on page 4-53.

Header Information The associated recurring journal header is also copied using the same name for the journal header, prefixed by "EFC: ". Currency definitions are migrated according to the following table:

Table 4–10   Recurring Journals Header Information

Recurring Journal Currency in NCU Primary Set of Books	Recurring Journal Currency in Switched Euro Primary Set of Books
Functional currency, for example DEM	Euro
STAT	Remains the same
Foreign currency, for example DEM is functional currency, recurring journal currency is FRF	Remains the same
Euro	NCU functional currency for old primary set of books. For example if your NCU functional currency was DEM, it will be DEM.

Recurring Journal Lines Recurring journal lines are copied exactly as they are. The EFC Migration Utilities validate if all accounts belong to a budget organization, and if they have an entry type of "calculated". If the account validation fails, an error message is displayed with the NCU recurring budget definition name.

Summary Accounts If summary accounts are included in the original recurring journal lines definition, you must make sure that you completed the preparation step of dropping the related summary templates in the NCU set of books. In the euro set of books, you must re-create the same summary templates to ensure that the copied recurring journals in the euro set of books function properly.

> **Note:**   Recurring journals are **NOT** copied back from the euro set of books to the NCU set of books.

MassAllocations and MassBudgets

MassAllocations are shared across sets of books that have the same chart of accounts. Depending on the functional currency for the set of books associated with your current responsibility, the formula correctly reflects that set of books' functional currency as appropriate.

If the MassAllocation uses the full amount method, the currency shown is either Stat, or the functional currency for the set of books. For single entered currency allocations, the currency displayed does not change, regardless of the set of books from which the MassAllocation is viewed.

However, if the currency is euro, you may need to alter the MassAllocation definition to reflect the appropriate Single Entered Currency after the migration in the euro set of books.

If your MassAllocation journal definition references budget information, you can run an optional post migration script to update it to the euro budget information.

See: Review and Update MassAllocations and MassBudgets on page 4-51.

If your MassAllocation journal definitions reference summary accounts in the formulas, you must ensure that you have the summary accounts set up in the euro set of books for the MassAllocations or they will not function properly in the euro set of books. MassAllocations store the summary account as a series of segment values, and the Looping (L), Constant (C), or Summing (S) type. It does not store the summary account id's.

AutoAllocation Sets

AutoAllocation sets are groupings of MassAllocations, Recurring Journals, Project Allocations, MassBudgets, and MassEncumbrances. Budget formulas are not included. AutoAllocation sets are specific to a set of books. Project allocations are assigned to an organization ID, which is associated with a specific set of books.

The euro set of books automatically references the same definitions as the NCU set of books for the following:

- MassAllocations
- MassBudgets
- MassEncumbrances

The currency referenced for full allocations dynamically changes to reflect the correct functional currency for the set of books.

AutoAllocation sets are copied from the old primary NCU set of books to the new primary euro set of books. MassAllocations, MassBudgets, and MassEncumbrances are referred to as is in the copied allocation set. Recurring journal definitions will refer to the spawned set in the euro set of books. Project Allocations are copied as they were defined in the NCU set of books.

The name of the spawned allocation set in the euro set of books will be "EFC: [name of original allocation set]". Any existing allocation sets in the euro set of books will remain.

Recurring Journals Recurring journals in the NCU set of books are copied to the euro set of books.

Project Allocations The amount referenced in formulas in the NCU set of books is converted to euro using the fixed EMU factor. The allocation is not copied. Changes are made to the existing allocation.

Project Allocations are associated with an organization ID, which is the same for both the NCU and euro sets of books. Depending on the base currency for the project allocation, the allocation is generated for the correct set of books.

Elimination Sets

Eliminations sets define account mapping rules that determine what account balances are to be eliminated, and to which account the elimination amount should be posted to. The mapping is chart of accounts based. Within an elimination set, you can have multiple elimination definitions. This is similar to the journal batch concept. Additionally, balancing options are defined to handle out of balance elimination journal entries. Elimination sets are set of books specific.

Elimination sets are copied from the NCU set of books to the euro set of books. The spawned elimination set is named "EFC: [name of the original elimination set]". Any existing elimination set defined in the euro set of books will be left as is. The clearing company information is copied to the spawned elimination set.

At the elimination journal level, the following actions apply:

- If the original elimination references the NCU functional currency, then the spawned version will reference euro as the currency.

- STAT eliminations are copied with the same currency.

The description, category and amount type for the elimination is copied as is.

Since the NCU and euro set of books share the same chart of accounts, the account mapping rules are copied exactly from the NCU set of books to the euro set of books. This includes the elimination name, amount type, source, and target account information.

If there are multiple eliminations within the elimination set, each of these will be copied to the spawned euro elimination set.

Balancing options can be selected for each elimination set. You can selects whether automatic balancing of unbalanced elimination journal should be applied. If this is enabled, account templates have to be defined, which determines to which account the out of balance amount should be posted to.

Thresholds can also be set to limit the usage of the automatic balancing feature. These limits can be set as a constant amount, a percentage of a particular account or a percentage of the generated elimination journal.

For the spawned euro elimination set, the EFC utility copies the balancing options as is. This includes whether the automatic balancing feature is enabled, and the account templates used for balancing.

For the threshold information, both percentage information, either for the account or journal, are copied as is.

The constant amount information was originally determined based on an NCU value. If the constant amount threshold is used in the original NCU elimination set, this amount is converted for the spawned euro version. The fixed EMU factor is applied to derive the euro equivalent of the NCU threshold amount. This amount is applied to the spawned euro elimination set.

Currency Rates

Historical rates defined in the NCU set of books are copied to the euro set of books. The historical rate from euro to the target foreign currency is derived by using the fixed EMU factor. Historical amounts are copied as is. If there is an overlap between the NCU and euro sets of books of a historical rate or amount, the definition in the euro set of books is not overwritten.

Period rates defined in the NCU set of books are copied to the euro set of books. The translation rate from euro to the target foreign currency is derived by using the fixed EMU factor. If there is an overlap of the translation between the NCU and euro sets of books, the definition in the euro set of books is not overwritten.

The daily migration rates table is not set of books dependent and is shared across the database instance, so this area does not have any implications for the EFC migration.

Consolidations

For consolidations where the NCU set of books was referenced as either a parent or subsidiary in the mapping, the EFC Migration Utilities spawn another mapping, which includes the segment mappings and account rule definitions.

The spawned mapping uses the same name as the source consolidation mapping, prefixed with "EFC: " to distinguish it from the original. For example, a consolidation mapping called "DIVISION1" in the NCU set of books, is called

"EFC: DIVISION1" in the euro set of books. The euro set of books is substituted in the new mapping where the NCU set of books was referenced as either the parent or the subsidiary.

Consolidations based on the transactions method are not copied. Since transactions-based consolidation requires both the parent and subsidiary to share the same functional currency, and the primary functional currency is being switched from NCU to euro, a switched transaction method consolidation will be invalid.

If both the parent and subsidiary sets of books of a particular mapping go through the EFC migration, the copied consolidation mapping is completed in two stages.

1. The first NCU set of books undergoing the EFC migration is switched in the copied mapping. This is shown as EFC: Consolidation A, in the example below.

2. The second NCU set of books undergoing the EFC migration is switched in a copied mapping based on the first copy. The EFC Migration Utilities do not create another copy based on the original mapping. This is shown as the following EFC: EFC: Consolidation A example.

Consolidation Examples

The original mapping before the EFC migration is like this:

CONSOLIDATION A
Parent: NCU 1
Subsidiary: NCU 2

If NCU 1 is the first set of books switched, the intermediate mapping is like this:

EFC: CONSOLIDATION A
Parent: EUR 1
Subsidiary: NCU 2

When NCU 2 undergoes the switch, the copied mapping is like this:

EFC: EFC: CONSOLIDATION A
Parent: EUR 1
Subsidiary: EUR 2

Be careful not to change system-generated names until the entire EFC migration process is complete. Do not submit a consolidation using the intermediate consolidation mapping because it makes an entry in the Consolidation History table, which makes the record unallowable for deletion.

Consolidation Mapping Names During the migration process, a copied version of consolidation mappings from the NCU set of books is created in the euro set of books. The name of the new consolidation mapping is preceded with "EFC: "to distinguish it from the original consolidation mapping. For example, a consolidation mapping named "DIV100CONSSALES" in the NCU set of books will be named "EFC: DIV100CONSSALES" in the euro set of books.

Since consolidation mapping names can only be 33 characters, verify that the first 25 characters among those mappings that will be copied are unique.

Consolidation Mapping Sets Consolidation mapping sets are not affected by the EFC Migration Utilities. A new consolidation mapping set will have to be based on the spawned mappings, and it is not possible to predict if some of the mappings will undergo a dual switch. Mapping sets to be based on the spawned mapping should be manually defined after the EFC Migration Utilities are run.

Budgets

For the purpose of the EFC migration, there are three categories of budget implementation in General Ledger:

- Category 1: Budgets with no budgetary control

- Category 2: Budgets with budgetary control but no carryforward of funds available or encumbered budgets

- Category 3: Budgets with budgetary control and with carryforward of funds available or encumbered budgets

The EFC Migration Utilities are able to directly handle categories 1 and 2. For customers who fall into category 3, the EFC Migration Utilities handle most aspects of the switch automatically. However, the budget amounts cannot be correctly carried over into the euro set of books because the opening budget balances may include carried forward amounts. These customers should contact the General Ledger Development Group through Customer Support for additional assistance.

The following information addresses those customers who fall into categories 1 and 2.

Budget Name The budget name is copied to the euro set of books. The new budget has the same name as the original budget, prefixed by an asterisk (*). Every other definition is exactly the same. For budget names that are 15 characters, the last character is dropped.

In the description section of the new budget, a detailed description is inserted to clearly distinguish budgets created by the EFC Migration Utilities. They are identified with an "EFC: " prefix in the budget description, for example, "EFC: *Description*", where "Description" is the one defined for the original budget. For example, if the original description in the NCU set of books is "Monthly Sales Budget", the description in the new euro primary set of books will be "EFC: Monthly Sales Budget". If the NCU budget does not have a description, the budget description in the euro set of books is preceded by "EFC: " and the budget name, for example, "EFC: NCU *Budget Name*". For example, if the budget name in the NCU set of books is "Sales", and there is no description for the budget, the budget description in the new euro primary set of books will be "EFC: Sales".

A set of books can only have one budget designated as Current.   If there is an existing Current budget in the euro set of books, and a Current budget is being copied from the NCU set of books, the copied NCU budget is changed to a status of Open in the euro set of books.

NCU budgets that have a master/detail relationship maintain the same relationship in the copied euro budget version.

Budget Organizations An optional post migration script is available to copy the budget organizations defined in the NCU set of books to the euro set of books. You have a choice of options. These include copying all budget organizations or copying one budget organization at a time. If you do not run the script, no changes are made to budget organization definitions in the euro set of books.

See: Copy Budget Organizations on page 4-52.

Global Intercompany System (GIS)

GIS Subsidiaries GIS subsidiaries that reference the NCU set of books are re-assigned the set of books ID of the euro set of books. A GIS transaction has no set of books ID reference. Instead, it references the GIS subsidiary information. Because of this, all outstanding GIS transactions (New, Rejected, and Delete) are redirected to the euro set of books. The transaction currency will be unchanged.

There are two fields on the GIS subsidiary window that involve a set of books definition:

- Intercompany Book

- Local set of books

These two fields can potentially point to different sets of books.

Intercompany Book The Intercompany Book field refers to a central GIS set of books where subsidiaries log in to process their GIS transactions. If the setting is the NCU set of books going through the switch, the euro set of books is substituted into this field.

Local Set of Books The Local Set of Books indicates the target set of books when the GIS transfer program is run and the GIS journal entry is created. This field is used in conjunction with two types of transfer options: Local or Remote.

If the Local Instance option is selected, the Local Set of Books definition is switched to the euro set of books if it originally referenced the migrated NCU set of books.

If a migrated subsidiary uses the Remote Transfer option, re-evaluate the correct setting for the Local set of books because the GIS subsidiary is switched to the euro set of books. No changes are made to this field during the migration.

All other GIS-related definitions, such as GIS clearing accounts, recurring GIS transactions, and auto accounting rules, are based on either the GIS subsidiary information or the chart of accounts information. There is no special EFC treatment for these areas. They are adjusted for the set of books assignment changes to the GIS subsidiary.

GIS Clearing Accounts The definitions are automatically switched because they are tied to the GIS subsidiary. Since the GIS subsidiary points to the euro set of books, the clearing accounts are also redirected to the euro set of books.

Taxes

Tax Options The Set of Books ID and Tax Reporting Currency are copied to the euro set of books. If there are existing definitions in the euro set of books, they are not overwritten.

Tax Option Information For Natural Account Values These will be copied from the NCU set of books. If there are existing definitions in the euro set of books, they are not overwritten.

Input Tax Codes Input tax codes (tax names) are reassigned from the NCU to the euro set of books.

Output Tax Codes Output tax codes (tax codes and rates) are reassigned from the NCU to the euro set of books.

Oracle Financial Analyzer

Financial Data Items A financial data item is used for extracting information from General Ledger to Oracle Financial Analyzer. Each financial data item represents a cube of information within Oracle Financial Analyzer.

The EFC Migration Utilities spawn copies of financial data items that reference the NCU set of books. Each new financial data item is named after the source, but prefixed with "EFC: " to distinguish it from the original. The Set of Books field references the euro set of books. The Balances options are copied exactly from the original financial data item.

If the currency type selected is Foreign Entered or Foreign Translated, and the currency selected is euro, the spawned financial data items switch the currency to the NCU functional currency for the NCU set of books.

All Object options are copied from the NCU set of books with the exception of the Label field. This has to be unique because the window does not allow a label name to be re-used. This is used by Oracle Financial Analyzer as the ID to distinguish one financial data item from another. This field allows only alpha characters. (No numbers, spaces, or special characters are allowed.) Labels are named with the original name, followed by an underscore (_). For example, if the label name in the NCU set of books is "OBJECT", it is named "OBJECT_" in the euro set of books.

Dimensions, filters, and summary template structure information are copied as is to the spawned financial data item. Euro summary templates are derived based on the template structure information.

> **Note:** Ensure that you have defined the corresponding summary templates in the euro set of books.

If you want to change both the financial data item name and label, do it before you run the first Oracle Financial Analyzer extract using the new financial data items.

See: Re-run Oracle Financial Analyzer Extract on page 4-72.

Financial Data Set This table stores information about the assignment of financial data items to financial data sets. Financial data sets are specific for each chart of accounts. Only one data set can exist for a particular chart of accounts.

The EFC Migration Utilities substitute financial data items assigned to the set that is associated with the NCU set of books with its euro equivalent.

If the financial data set is frozen, the EFC Migration Utilities unfreeze it, substitute the financial data items, then freeze it again.

If you want the financial data set to include the financial data items from the NCU set of books, add these manually after the migration.

See:

Financial Data Items: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

Business Intelligence System (BIS)

The EFC Migration Utilities copy financial data items to the euro set of books based on the NCU set of books. However, you must re-run extracts using the new euro financial data items to produce BIS reports for the euro set of books after the migration.

BIS Stock Information

BIS stock information is used for calculating earnings per share in BIS reports. If there is no stock information defined in the euro set of books, the stock information from the NCU set of books will be copied to the euro set of books. If stock information is defined in the euro set of books, no stock entries will be copied. For more information, see the following table:

Table 4–11 BIS Stock Information

NCU set of books	Euro set of books	Method
Yes	No	Stock information from NCU set of books is copied to euro set of books.
Yes	Yes	Stock information from NCU set of books is NOT copied to euro set of books.

Concurrent Program Controls

The EFC Migration Utilities automatically copy the settings from the NCU to the euro set of books. If a definition already exists in the euro set of books, it is not overwritten.

Autopost Options

The EFC Migration Utilities copy the settings from the NCU set of books to the euro set of books. If there are conflicting definitions, or a definition already exists in the euro set of books, it is not overwritten.

Receivables

Any printed or external document, such as invoices, statements, dunning letters, and consolidated billing invoices remain in the entered currency.

Cash Management

The euro conversion for Oracle Cash Management is different from the other products because Oracle Cash Management is not an individual MRC product. When you run the EFC Migration Utilities, the migration for Oracle Cash Management is executed after the process has been run for Oracle Payables, Oracle Receivables, and Oracle General Ledger.

The EFC Migration Utilities:

❏ Create a backup copy of existing bank statements

❏ Convert existing bank statements

❏ Convert the tolerance amount system parameter to the euro currency

Create a Backup Copy of Existing Bank Statements

The EFC Migration Utilities create the following backup tables to store bank statement headers and lines before they are converted. This backup copy is useful for you to compare data before and after the migration.

■ CE_STATEMENT_HEADERS_ALL_EFC

■ CE_STMT_BANK_ACCNT_EFC

■ CE_STATEMENT_LINES_EFC

These tables must be created and populated successfully before the migration process continues. If the migration utility encounters errors during this step, it is

recorded in the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report and the process is aborted. You must check the report, correct the errors, and restart the migration process.

If these tables already exist, they are refreshed with the latest data.

Convert Existing Bank Statements

The EFC Migration Utilities convert bank statements depending upon their bank accounts and the bank account currency.

Multiple-Currency NCU Bank Accounts Because the multiple currency NCU bank accounts are converted from the NCU functional currency to the euro currency, bank statements from these bank accounts must also be converted from the original NCU bank account currency to the new euro bank account currency. The specific changes include the following.

Bank Statement Header

- Bank Account Currency: This currency is converted from the original NCU bank account currency to the euro currency during the EFC migration process for Oracle Payables.

- Bank Statement Currency: This currency changes from the original NCU bank account currency to match the new euro bank account currency.

- Control Totals: These amounts are converted from the original NCU amounts to the euro currency amounts, based on the fixed EMU factor.

Bank Statement Line

- Statement Line Amount: This amount is converted from the original NCU amount to the euro amount, based on the fixed EMU factor.

- Statement Line Transaction Currency: This currency remains unchanged, except when the statement line is denominated in the original NCU currency. In this case, the currency is changed from null to the original NCU currency, because this transaction is now considered a foreign currency transaction in the euro bank account.

- Exchange Rate: This rate is converted into the euro currency instead of the original NCU currency, except when the statement line is denominated in the euro. In this case, the exchange rate is changed to null, because this transaction is now considered a domestic transaction in the euro bank account, and no exchange information should be provided for it.

■ Exchange Date: The exchange date remains unchanged except when the statement line is denominated in either the euro or the original NCU currency. The exchange date changes to null on a euro bank statement line, because this transaction is now considered a domestic transaction in the euro bank account, and no exchange information should be provided for it. If the statement line is in the original NCU currency, however, the exchange date is set as the system date on which the EFC Migration Utilities were run, because this transaction is now considered a foreign currency transaction in the euro bank account, and exchange information must be provided for it.

■ Exchange Rate Type: Like exchange date, the exchange rate type will remain unchanged except when the statement line is denominated in either the euro or the original NCU currency. The exchange rate type changes to null on a euro statement line, because this transaction is now considered a domestic transaction in the euro bank account, and no exchange information should be provided for it. If the statement line is in the original NCU currency, however, the exchange rate type will be "EMU Fixed", because this transaction is now considered a foreign currency transaction from a foreign currency bank account in the euro set of books, and exchange information must be provided for it.

■ Charges Amount: This amount is converted from the original NCU currency to the euro currency.

Single Currency Bank Accounts While single currency bank accounts are not converted to the euro currency, their bank statements must be modified to reflect the change in the functional currency from the original NCU currency to the euro. The specific columns are modified as follows:

Bank Statement Header

■ Bank Account Currency: This currency remains unchanged.

■ Bank Statement Currency: This currency remains unchanged.

■ Control Totals: These amounts remain unchanged.

Bank Statement Lines

■ Statement Line Amount: This amount remains unchanged.

■ Statement Line Transaction Currency: This currency remains unchanged, except when the statement line is denominated in the original NCU currency. In this case, the currency is changed from null to the original NCU currency, because this transaction is now considered a foreign currency transaction from a foreign currency bank account in the euro set of books.

- Exchange Rate: This rate is converted into the euro instead of the original NCU functional currency, except when the statement line is denominated in the euro currency. In this case, the exchange rate is changed to null, because this transaction is now considered a domestic transaction in the euro bank account, and no exchange information should be provided for it.

- Exchange Date: The exchange date remains unchanged, except when the statement line is denominated in either the euro or the original NCU currency. The exchange date is changed to null on a euro bank statement line, because this transaction is now considered a domestic transaction in the euro bank account, and no exchange information should be provided for it. If the statement line is in the original NCU currency, however, the exchange date is set as the system date on which the EFC Migration Utilities were run, because this transaction is now considered a foreign currency transaction from a foreign currency bank account in the euro set of books, and exchange information must be provided for it.

- Exchange Rate Type: Like exchange date, the exchange rate type will remain unchanged except when the statement line is denominated in either the euro or the original NCU currency. The exchange rate type changes to null on a euro statement line, because this transaction is now considered a domestic transaction in the euro bank account, and no exchange information should be provided for it. If the statement line is in the original NCU currency, however, the exchange rate type is "EMU Fixed", because this transaction is now considered a foreign currency transaction in the euro bank account, and exchange information must be provided for it.

- Charges Amount: These amounts remain unchanged.

The chart on the following page illustrates the effects of the migration under various scenarios. In these examples, DEM is chosen as the original NCU currency.

Table 4–12

Functional Currency: DEM -> EUR

X ->Y denotes the change from X to Y by the EFC conversion process, where X is the value before the conversion and Y is the value after the conversion

mc denotes multiple currency bank account

sc denotes single currency bank account

	Statement Header					Statement Lines Exchange Information		
Acct Curr	Stmt Curr	Control Amts	Line Amts	Trx Curr	Rate	Date	Rate Type	Charges Amt
Multiple currency bank account converted from the NCU functional currency to the euro:								
DEM -> EUR (mc)	DEM -> EUR	DEM -> EUR	DEM -> EUR DEM -> EUR DEM -> EUR DEM -> EUR	Null -> DEM EUR USD NCU	Null -> DEM/EUR EUR/DEM -> Null USD/DEM -> USD/EUR[1] NCU/DEM -> NCU/EUR	Null -> Sysdate Date -> Null No Change No Change	Null -> EMU Fixed Null No Change No Change	DEM -> EUR DEM -> EUR DEM -> EUR DEM -> EUR
Foreign bank account in the NCU set of books becomes domestic bank account in the euro set of books:								
EUR (sc)	EUR	EUR	EUR	EUR	EUR/DEM -> Null	Date ->Null	EMU Fixed -> Null	EUR
Domestic bank account in the NCU set of books becomes foreign bank account in the euro set of books:								
DEM (sc)	DEM	DEM	DEM	Null -> DEM	Null -> DEM/EUR	Null -> Sysdate	Null -> EMU Fixed	DEM
Foreign bank account in the NCU set of books remains foreign bank account in the euro set of books:								
USD (sc)	USD	USD	USD	USD	USD/DEM -> USD/EUR[1]	No change	No change	USD
Foreign bank account in the NCU set of books remains foreign bank account in the euro set of books:								
NCU (sc)	NCU	NCU	NCU	NCU	NCU/DEM -> NCU/EUR	No change	No Change	NCU

[1] Exchange rate USD/EUR is calculated by multiplying DEM/EUR rate to the original rate USD/DEM.

The following columns are converted:

CE_STATEMENT_HEADERS_ALL

- CURRENCY_CODE

- CONTROL_BEGIN_BALANCE

- CONTROL_TOTAL_DR

- CONTROL_TOTAL_CR

- CONTROL_END_BALANCE

CE_STATEMENT_LINES

- AMOUNT

- CURRENCY_CODE

- EXCHANGE_RATE_TYPE

- EXCHANGE_RATE

- EXCHANGE_RATE_DATE

- CHARGES_AMOUNT

Convert the Tolerance Amount System Parameter to the Euro Currency

The tolerance amount system parameter is converted from the original NCU functional currency to the euro currency.

Oracle Projects

Project Implementation Options

The EFC Migration Utilities automatically update the set of books ID references to euro. However, you should ensure that the set of books ID has been changed properly for the following table:

- PA_IMPLEMENTATIONS_ALL

You can view this reference through the Projects Implementation Options window.

GL Set of Books Name Profile Option

The GL Set of Books Name profile option is updated appropriately for all your Oracle Projects responsibilities. In your functional responsibilities, the value will match the GL Set of Books from your Projects Implementation options. For your NCU reporting set of books, the profile option value will be the name of your GL Set of Books in NCU from which you migrated.

Expenditure History Table

All changes you make to project expenditures through the Online Time and Expenditure window or through Self Service Time are recorded in both the PA_EI_DENORM table and the PA_EXPENDITURE_HISTORY table. The data in the PA_EXPENDITURE_HISTORY table is not converted by the EFC Migration Utilities because it contains historical data.

Global Accounting Engine

Oracle Inventory

For the Oracle Inventory subledger, Global Accounting Engine accounting entries and balances are only maintained for the primary set of books, since there are no MRC representations even when MRC is in use. During the EFC migration, these accounting entries are converted to euro and any rounding differences are put in the rounding imbalances account specified for the euro set of books. Because Global Accounting Engine creates a journal entry for each inventory transaction, rounding occurs at transaction level. After the EFC migration, you can use the Account Ledger by Account Report in detail mode to list these rounding entries.

For information about the rounding account, see Setting Up the Rounding Imbalances Account on page 2-8.

Purchasing

Purchasing is an MRC enabled application. In general, purchasing data is converted in the same manner as any other MRC product.

For further detail about the tables and columns, affected by EFC conversion process, see: Migrated Tables on page C-18.

Note that EFC process does not convert transactional currency information. If you need to convert documents such as Purchase orders, see: Supplier and Customer Migration, *Euro Business Support Implementation Guide*, for complete instructions on how to do this.

Note that requisitions store data at line level in both transactional and functional currency. EFC process deals with this situation by converting the amounts in functional currency to Euro and reestablishing the exchange rates between the transactional currency and the new functional currency (euro).

Additional, item list price and market price are converted during the EFC process.

Manufacturing and Distribution

Manufacturing and Distribution products are not MRC enabled (except for Purchasing, see Purchasing section). However, all the amounts stored in functional currency (costs, unit price, approval amounts, accounting entries in integration tables, etc) are converted to euro during the EFC conversion process.

Note that EFC process does not convert transactional currency information. If you need to convert documents such as sales orders, purchase orders, price lists, etc., see Supplier and Customer Migration, Euro Business Support Implementation Guide for complete instructions on how to do this.

The conversion to euro currency Manufacturing and Distribution products is accomplished using shadow tables. These tables will replicate the converted product table and will store the column affected by the conversion. They provide backup/recovery if the program aborts and historical information needs to be accessed. These tables are denoted by: original-table-name_EFC.

The products impacted by this process are:

- Inventory
- Bills of Materials
- Costing
- Work in Process
- Order Management and Shipping

For further detail about the tables and columns affected by EFC conversion process, see: Migrated Tables on page C-18.

During the EFC migration, the accounting entries in MTL_TRANSACTION_ ACCOUNTS and WIP_TRANSACTION_ACCOUNTS are converted to Euro and any rounding differences per transaction are put in the rounding imbalances account specified for the euro set of books. After the EFC migration, you can run Material and WIP Transaction Rounding reports in detail mode to list the rounding entries. The new reconciliation reports will retrieve and convert information from

the shadow tables (original values in NCU) and compare them to the outcome values after running EFC.

For information about the rounding account, see: Setting Up the Rounding Imbalances Account on page 2-8.

For information about the rounding reports, see: Material and WIP Transaction Rounding Reports on page 5-28.

Oracle Public Sector Financials International

For Oracle Public Sector Financials International, an additional patch is required to complete the conversion to euro. This patch is applied AFTER the EFC drivers (Automatic Processes) have successfully run to completion.

See: Running the Oracle Public Sector Financials International Patch on page C-18.

The process impacts the following product areas by updating the set of books ID references to euro for the following OPSFI setup:

General Ledger

- Budgeting Extensions Profile Codes, Range Codes, and Reason Codes

- Cash and Accrual Support Set of Books Links

- Dossier Configuration and Transactions

- Enhanced Funds Checker Configuration

- Exchange Protocol Configuration and Transactions

- Hierarchical General Ledger Configuration

- Your generic Interface Configuration

- Internal Trading

Payables

- Multi-Period Posting Set Up and Transactions

- Single Third Party Set Up and Transactions

Receivables

- Combined Basis Accounting Set Up

- Dunning Letter Charge Set Up and Transactions

■   Periodic Invoices Set Up and Definitions

Purchasing

■   Contract Encumbrancing Encumbrance Types Transactions

Semi-Automatic Processes

This section provides the general semi-automatic processes you should complete after the migration. Semi-automatic steps are for data that requires user intervention after the migration. These include scripts for budget rounding, updating approval limits, and updating supplier payment currency. The scripts are run in SQL*Plus or from the Submit Request window.

Although we recommend that you complete all the steps for the Oracle applications you use, the semi-automatic steps in the following table are mandatory before you turn the system over to users:

Table 4–13   Required Semi-Automatic Steps

If you use the following Oracle application feature:	You must:	Reference:
General Ledger: budgetary control groups	Review and update budgetary control group	See: Review and Update Budgetary Control Group on page 4-54
General Ledger: freeze budgets	Re-synchronize budget freeze information	See: Re-Synchronize Budget Freeze Information on page 4-59
Self Service Expenses	Update Payables signing limits	See: Self-Service Expenses on page 4-81

General Ledger

After the EFC migration process is finished, complete the following semi-automatic activities:

❑ Review and update MassAllocations and MassBudgets

❑ Copy budget organizations

❑ Copy budget formulas

❑ Review and update budgetary control groups

❑ Transfer budget balances

❑ Re-synchronize budget freeze information

❑ Copy auto-reversal criteria from NCU set of books to euro set of books

Review and Update MassAllocations and MassBudgets

MassAllocations are shared across sets of books that have the same chart of accounts. Depending on the functional currency for the set of books associated with your current responsibility, the formula correctly reflects that set of books' functional currency.

Two optional migration scripts can be run that replace the euro budgets for journal definitions that reference budget information:

■   MassAllocation (update all): updates all MassAllocation formulas across the instance where the referenced budget has been copied.

■   MassAllocation (update single): limits the update to a particular MassAllocation formula.

The budget names in the formulas are changed to reflect the corresponding budget name from the euro set of books.

Script Name	Package	sqlplus apps/apps@/gldev/ gl/11/0/patch/110/sql/
MassAllocation (Update All)	GL_EFC_ ALLOCATION_PKG	glefcmac.sql
MassAllocation (Update Single)	GL_EFC_ ALLOCATION_PKG	glefcmsc.sql

Summary Accounts If your MassAllocation journal definition references summary accounts in the formula, you must ensure that you have the summary accounts set up in the euro set of books. MassAllocations store the summary account as a series of segment values, and the Looping (L), Constant (C) or Summing (S) type. It does not store the summary account IDs.

Single Entered Currency Allocations For single entered currency allocations, the currency displayed for the formula does not change regardless of the set of books from which the MassAllocation is viewed. A possible exception is if the currency selected happens to be euro. In this case, you may need to manually alter the MassAllocation definition to reflect the appropriate Single Entered Currency in the euro set of books.

See: MassAllocations: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

Copy Budget Organizations

Budget organization information must be recreated in the euro set of books. You can use the script called Copy Budget Organizations to do this. There are two options for copying budget organizations:

- Copy all
- Copy one at a time

Script Name	Package	sqlplus apps/apps@/gldev/ gl/11/0/patch/110/sql/
Budget Organization (Single)	GL_EFC_BUDGET_ ENTITIES_PKG	glefcboo.sql
Budget Organization (All)	GL_EFC_BUDGET_ ENTITIES_PKG	glefcbox.sql

If the copied budget organization has password protection enabled, then the copied version will be unprotected. This allows you to change the name of the spawned budget organization and reset the password.

Copy All If you are sure that there are no overlapping budget organization ranges between the NCU and euro sets of books, you can choose to copy all budget organizations. The name of the spawned budget organization is the original budgets' name, prefixed by an asterisk (*). You can change this system-generated name after the process is complete.

If the old primary NCU set of books has an ALL budget organization, and you do not have an ALL budget organization defined in the euro set of books, this procedure creates an ALL budget organization in the euro set of books, named "ALL". If the old primary NCU set of books does not have an ALL budget organization, the ALL budget organization is not created in the euro set of books.

Copy One at a Time If you are not sure that there are non-overlapping budget organization ranges, choose this option. This option copies the budget organizations one at a time. The budget is named after the source budget organization, but prefixed with an asterisk(*). For example, if the source budget is "BUDGET2002", the new budget is named "*BUDGET2002".

You must supply the source budget organization name. If you enter an invalid name, you receive an error and the copy stops. This procedure does not automatically create the ALL budget organization in the euro set of books.

If the copied organization originally used the functional currency in the original NCU set of books, it is updated to use euro as the currency in the euro set of books. The budget funding ID associated with the copied organization is changed to the budget in the euro set of books.

If you chose the Copy One at a Time option, you will not be able to subsequently launch the Copy All option, unless you delete the budget organizations already copied.

Overlapping Ranges With either the Copy All or One at a Time option, if there are overlapping ranges detected because the euro set of books already has an account or account range and currency included in its native budget organizations, the program does not overwrite the original. The script stops and produces a message indicating the overlapping range. No budget organization is copied. You must resolve this and determine which set of books' budget organization range should be deleted. After you have completed the corrections, you can re-initiate the script.

When checking for overlapping ranges, keep in mind that the target currency or the spawned budget organization may differ from the source, since the functional NCU currency is replaced by euro. This makes an overlap match less obvious.

> **Caution:**   You must reset password protection for the copied budget organizations. This is important to note and address promptly to eliminate possible security breaches.

No change You may choose to only maintain budgets in the euro primary set of books. This assumes there are no budgetary control implications since budgetary control cannot be enabled in your reporting set of books. Use this option to leave the euro budget organization definition as is.

Copy Budget Formulas

If any summary accounts are referenced in the formulas, you must make sure that you have created the appropriate summary accounts in the euro set of books.

For recurring journals for budgets or budget formulas, you can initiate an optional script, glefcfc.sql, after the budget organization information has been copied from the NCU set of books to the euro set of books. This is because in budget formulas, all accounts must belong to a budget organization and have an entry type of "Calculated". If these conditions are not met in the euro set of books, the script fails.

Script Name	Package	sqlplus apps/apps@/gldev/ gl/11/0/patch/110/sql/
Budget Formula	GL_EFC_BUD_ FORMULA_PKG	glefcfc.sql

The spawned recurring budget formula definition uses the same recurring formula batch name, preceded by "EFC: ".

The associated recurring formula header is copied using the same name for the journal header. For monetary currency recurring journal entry headers, the copied version has euro as the currency. For STAT recurring journal entry headers, the currency information remains the same.

The recurring lines are copied exactly as they are. They are validated to see if all accounts belong to a budget organization, and have an entry type of "Calculated". If the account validation fails, an error message is printed on the screen with the NCU recurring budget definition name.

Review and Update Budgetary Control Group

Budgetary control group information is shared across an instance and is modified to apply to the euro set of books. The EFC Migration Utilities automatically switch the responsibilities from the NCU set of books to the euro set of books. This process re-assigns the budgetary control group information automatically.

Script Name	Package	sqlplus apps/apps@/gldev/ gl/11/0/patch/110/sql/
Budgetary Control Group	GL_EFC_BC_PKG	glefcbco.sql

A rounding options script, glefcbco.sql, is also available for you to use after the migration. This allows you to choose how the converted budget control amounts and tolerances should be rounded for the new currency. The script uses the following parameters:

- budgetary control group name

- currency to convert from (the assumption is that euro is the currency to convert to)

- rounding factor

You can use the rounding factor to specify the level of rounding, for example, 10's, 100's, or 1000's, and whether you want to round up, round down, or round to the nearest whole number.

Transfer Budget Balances

With the budget definition framework in place for the euro set of books, the budget balances must be transferred to the euro set of books. Not all methods provide an audit trail or rounding options, so you must select the method that best fits your organization's needs. The following table below summarizes each method.

Method	Rounding	Journal Entry Audit Trail	Comments
GL Euro as Functional Currency: Convert Budget Amounts Program	No	No	Disable Require Budget Journals option
Budget Translation/ Consolidation	No	Yes	Copied budget must be denominated in the functional currency of the NCU set of books or euro
ADI Journal Wizard	Yes	Yes	You can round it in Excel
ADI Budget Wizard	Yes	No	You can round it in Excel

GL Euro as Functional Currency: Convert Budget Amounts Program

The GL Euro as Functional Currency: Convert Budget Amounts program converts budget amounts using the fixed EMU factor. This rate is applied for all budget years processed, even if the budget periods fall outside the NCU effective period. The budget balances will be the original converted amount. No automatic rounding option is available.

If the budget information is based on a currency that is not the old primary set of books' functional currency, then the budget does not need to be converted but can be directly uploaded using the original amounts.

The Convert Budget Amounts program differs from the standard upload program because it does not check to see if the account being budgeted to was designated with the Calculated or Entered type. Additionally, instead of doing an intermediate upload to the budget interface table, the budget amounts are posted to the budget balances table.

This budget transfer process assumes that an ALL budget organization exists in the target euro set of books, even if it was not defined. This is necessary to ensure that all budget accounts that have budget balances in the NCU set of books are defined in the euro set of books.

The Convert Budget Amounts program can be submitted for one budget at a time. There is an option to choose loading amounts for the ALL budget organization, or one organization at a time. When you use this method, you can choose to copy only selected budget balances from the NCU set of books if you want to leave intact some budgets you have already prepared in the euro set of books.

This method does not produce a journal for an audit trail. However, you can run a Budget Trial Balance report for both the NCU and euro set of books after the upload to reconcile the budget amounts.

Budget amounts are converted as follows. If the budget in the NCU set of books for each specific account is in:

- NCU functional currency, it is converted to euro in the euro set of books

- euro, it is copied as euro to the euro set of books

- NCU functional currency and euro, the NCU functional currency amounts are converted to euro, then added to the euro amounts

- other currency (not functional NCU currency or euro), the budget amounts are copied as is

The following table summarizes this information:

Table 4–14

Currency of Budget Amounts in NCU Set of Books:	In Euro Set of Books They are Converted To:
NCU functional currency	Euro
Euro	Euro
NCU functional currency and euro	Sum of [NCU converted to euro] and [euro]
Other currency (not functional currency or euro)	Not converted

If a budgeted account in the euro set of books already has a euro budgeted amount, it will be overwritten by the converted amount from the NCU set of books for the same budgeted account.

> **Caution:** If Budget journals were required either at the set of books level, or budget level, you may want to consider using a different method. If you use this method, then re-enable Budget Journals Required, there will be problems reconciling your budget account balance to supporting budget journals. We do not recommend using this method if you use budgetary control, or for updating budgets that require budget journals.

▶▶**To transfer budget amounts with the Convert Budget Amounts Program:**

1. Disable the Require Budget Journals option in the euro set of books.

2. Use the NCU set of books responsibility.

3. Navigate to the Submit Request window.

4. Select GL_Euro as Functional Currency: Convert Budget Amounts program.

5. Select the budget.

6. Select the budget organization to upload.

7. Submit the request.

Budget Translation and Consolidation

You can translate and consolidate the budget information from the old NCU primary set of books to the euro set of books. Through consolidation, budget information can be transferred one budget year at a time. The budget consolidation journal provides an audit trail.

If you use the translation and consolidation engine to transfer budgets from the NCU set of books to the euro set of books, then you should have run budget translations to produce budget balances translated to euro, if necessary, *before* the EFC migration.

You also must define a consolidation mapping from the NCU set of books to the euro set of books.

If the budget to be copied is not denominated in the functional currency of the NCU set of books or euro, you will not be able to use the budget translation/consolidation method. Consolidation requires that inbound data is denominated in the functional currency of the parent, in this case, euro. Therefore, translation is necessary. However, budget translation requires the from-currency to be the functional currency of the set of books. In this case, that would be the NCU of the original primary set of books.   Additionally, budget amounts to be copied that are not denominated in the old primary NCU should be copied as is into the euro set of books. This method is thus not suitable for copying foreign currency budgets from the NCU set of books.

The budget data from the NCU set of books that is denominated in that functional NCU currency needs to be translated to euro. Using the fixed EMU factor for the NCU to euro, run budget translation for all years that are designated for copying to the euro set of books.

Note that the budget translation yields euro budget amounts that are not rounded figures. You may need to adjust the budget in the euro set of books so that the budget amounts are in whole numbers.

▶▶**To transfer budget amounts using translation/consolidation:**

1. Translate the budget from NCU to euro before running the EFC Migration Utilities. For further information, see Multi-Currency: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*.

2. Define consolidation mapping rules in the euro set of books. For further information see Global Consolidation System: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*.

    You must define consolidation mapping rules, with the NCU set of books designated as the subsidiary and the euro set of books as the parent. Use the

COPY action on all segments between the original primary and reporting sets of books. Since the NCU and euro set of books use the same chart of accounts, this consolidation mapping produces the same account code combination that had an NCU budget balance.

3. Complete the consolidation.

Using ADI to Transfer Budget Balances

Journal Wizard   If you want budget journals or an audit trail, you can use the Journal Wizard to create a budget journal template to facilitate loading the budget amounts. This method lets you decide on a rounding factor for the converted euro budget amounts as the migration is under your control.

You can use analytical workhouses to compute the euro equivalent for your NCU budgets. If you have extracted foreign currency budgets from the NCU set of books, you can cut and paste this information to the budget journal template you have created for your euro set of books. Then, you can upload the budget journal and post it. This provides a journal audit trail. For further information, see the *Applications Desktop Integrator User's Guide.*

Budget Wizard   You can use the Budget Wizard to upload the converted budget amounts. You can download the NCU budget amounts onto a spreadsheet. Using spreadsheet functions, you can calculate the euro equivalent of these budget amounts. This method lets you decide on a rounding factor for the converted euro budget amounts. You can take foreign currency budget amounts as they are. These in turn can be uploaded to the euro set of books using the Budget Wizard mechanism.

No audit journal is produced using this method.

If you want to use this method, you must make sure that the Require Budget Journals option is disabled for the euro set of books. If you want to require budget journals for the euro set of books, you can set this after the entire EFC Migration Utilities process has been completed. For further information, see the *Applications Desktop Integrator User's Guide.*

Re-Synchronize Budget Freeze Information

Budget freeze can occur at several levels, including:

- Budget
- Budget organization for a specific budget

■ Budget account range(s) of a budget organization for a specific budget

■ Budget formula batch

When the EFC Migration Utilities copy the budget to the euro set of books, the freeze setting associated with the budget is ignored. Likewise, all budget freeze information, for example, budget organizations, budget accounts and budget formulas, are ignored. You can run a script, glefcfrz.sql, to re-synchronize the budget freeze information from the NCU set of books. This script should be run after all budget activities have been completed for the EFC migration, including copying budget organizations and formulas.

Script Name	Package	sqlplus apps/apps@/gldev/ gl/11/0/patch/110/sql/
Budget Freeze Status	GL_EFC_BUDGET_ FREEZE_PKG	glefcfrz.sql

Copy Autoreversal Criteria from the NCU Set of Books to the Euro Set of Books

A reversal method and reversal period can be defined for each journal category in a set of books. In the case of a non-consolidation average daily balance set of books, there is also a default reversal date that can be defined for each journal category.

This information is not copied from the NCU set of books to the euro set of books during the EFC migration because it is not possible to detect where conflicting definitions exist between the NCU and euro sets of books.

An optional script is available for you to use to copy this information from the NCU set of books to the euro set of books. This script copies all reversal criteria from the old NCU primary set of books to the new euro primary set of books. This will overwrite whatever autoreversal criteria settings are already in the euro set of books.

Oracle Projects

After the EFC migration process is finished, complete the following semi-automatic activities if you use Oracle Projects:

❏ Update Reference Data

❏ Update Cost Rates

Update Reference Data

Oracle Projects contains reference data in the functional areas such as Budgets, Agreements, Funding, and Summarization. The reference data is converted automatically, with several exceptions. You must run the following scripts to convert the exceptional data.

Event Audit Amount Columns For Project Billing, the EFC Migration Utilities do not update the audit amount columns in PA_ EVENTS automatically. Oracle provides the script $PA_TOP/patch/110/sql/paefueva.sql to update the audit columns with the original value times the fixed EMU factor. You should validate the logic and modify the script if necessary to convert only specific audit columns or to change the conversion rate.

Oracle also provides the script $PA_TOP/patch/110/sql/paefieva.sql to copy the existing records in the PA_EVENTS_EFC table. Run this script before converting the audit columns.

Script Name	Description	Prerequisite	Parameters
$PA_TOP/patch/110/sql/paefieva.sql	Archives the existing audit columns		NCU Set of Books ID, Commit Size
$PA_TOP/patch/110/sql/paefueva.sql	Converts the audit columns to euro	Run paefieva.sql before running this script	NCU Set of Books ID, Commit Size

Event Descriptions For Project Billing, Oracle Projects may create automatic events for invoice or revenue generation. Event descriptions are produced by Cost/Cost, percent complete, or cost accrual revenue or invoice processes. In these cases, Oracle Projects builds the event description from the formula by which it reaches the event amount. After the EFC migration, existing event descriptions are still denominated in the NCU. The revenue or invoice lines generated from these automatic events also have a description denominated in the NCU. The EFC Migration Utilities do not update these descriptions. Oracle provides the script $PA_ TOP/patch/110/sql/paeftevt.sql to update the automatic event description on your existing events with the prefix "Pre-EFC". In case the event or invoice line description is very long, the script uses a substring of the first 240 characters of the prefix and your old description text for the description. You can modify the script to change the prefix.

This script is optional. You should customize the script if necessary. New events created after you have completed the EFC migration have event descriptions denominated in the euro functional currency.

Script Name	Description	Parameters
$PA_TOP/patch/110/sql/paeftevt.sql	Updates event amount description of automatic event with "Pre-EFC" prefix.	NCU Set of Books ID, Commit Size

Invoice Line Descriptions For Project Billing, if the Invoice line text contains the bill rate, after the EFC migration, these descriptions are still denominated in the NCU. The EFC Migration Utilities do not update the invoice line text. Oracle provides the script $PA_TOP/patch/110/sql/paeftdii.sql to update the invoice line text with the prefix "Pre-EFC". In case the event or invoice line description is very long, the script uses a substring of the first 240 characters of the prefix and your old description text for the description. This script is optional. You should validate the logic and modify the script if necessary. You can modify the script to change the prefix.

Script Name	Description	Parameters
$PA_TOP/patch/110/sql/paeftdii.sql	Updates information contained in the Invoice line description with "Pre-EFC" prefix.	NCU Set of Books ID, Commit Size

Update Cost Rates

The EFC Migration Utilities yield cost rates that are not whole numbers. If you expect rates to be rounded to a specific precision, extra scripts must be coded and run after your migration. A sample script, $PA_TOP/patch/110/sql/paefcrup.sql is provided for this purpose. It uses the set of books identifier and the precision as its parameters. The sample script updates the PA_COMPENSATION_DETAILS_ALL TABLE. The following tables within Costing also contain rate information, and the sample script must be modified to provide rounding in these tables:

- PA_COMPENSATION_DETAILS_ALL

- PA_EXPENDITURE_COST_RATES_ALL

- PA_USAGE_COST_RATE_OVR_ALL

Script Name	Description	Parameters
$PA_ TOP/patch/110/sql/ paefcrup.sql	Rounds cost rates to a specific precision.	Set of Books ID, Rounding precision

See also: Cost Rates on page 5-15.

Payables

After the EFC migration process is finished, complete the following semi-automatic activities if you use Oracle Payables:

❏ Convert suppliers whose default currency is an NCU currency

❏ Update the currency field for internal bank accounts

Convert Suppliers Whose Default Currency is an NCU Currency

Ensure you convert suppliers whose default currency is NCU to operate in the euro currency. If you have Oracle Purchasing installed and must update purchase orders and requisitions in addition to your suppliers invoice and payment currencies, bank account currency, and Invoice Amount Limit, please see *Supplier and Customer Migration*, *Euro Business Support Implementation Guide* for complete instructions on how to do this.

If you are not using Oracle Purchasing, you must evaluate your suppliers on a case-by case basis to determine if, when, and how you should update these fields. For example, some of your suppliers may not be ready to process transactions in the euro currency and therefore, you do not want to arbitrarily update these fields. Other suppliers may have only specific sites that are converting to the euro currency at a given time, while others may take longer to make the switch. In such cases you must determine which sites and suppliers must be switched and when such a switch should take place. Because there can be multiple permutations dictating your business needs in this case, we do not provide a script to update these fields.

For information on euro payments for migrated NCU currency invoices, see Cross Currency Payments for Fixed–Rate Currencies: *Oracle Payables User's Guide*.

Update the Currency Field for Internal Bank Accounts

The EFC Migration Utilities update internal bank accounts that have an NCU currency denomination to the euro currency for those accounts where either the Payables Options region or the Receivables Options region (or both) is enabled for

multiple currencies. In this case, both Payables and Receivables options on the account are enabled to use multiple currencies, even if one or the other did not allow this prior to migration.

If neither the Receivables nor Payables options allow multiple currencies, the account is not updated to the euro currency and is not updated to allow multiple currencies. You should review those bank accounts and manually update them if necessary.

Receivables

After the EFC migration process is finished, complete the following semi-automatic activities if you use Oracle Receivables:

❏ Migrate your customers

❏ Update the currency field for internal bank accounts

Migrate Your Customers

Note that the EFC process does not convert customers to euro, although the 1-2-3 EFC process does create euro accounting for each customer. Customer conversion can be completed on a different schedule from EFC. For further information, see Supplier and Customer Conversion, *Euro Business Support Implementation Guide*.

Update the Currency Field for Internal Bank Accounts

The EFC Migration Utilities update your internal bank accounts that have an NCU currency denomination to the euro currency for those accounts where either the Payables Options region or the Receivables Options region (or both) is enabled for multiple currencies. In this case, both Payables and Receivables options on the account are enabled to use multiple currencies, even if one or the other did not allow this before the utilities were run. If neither the Receivables nor Payables options allow multiple currencies, the account is not updated to the euro currency and is not updated to allow multiple currencies. Payment method remittance bank currencies reflect this change. The EFC Migration Utilities remove the primary flag for any updated accounts where there already exists a primary euro remittance bank account for that payment method.

Self-Service Expenses

After the EFC migration process is finished, complete the following semi-automatic activities if you use Oracle Self-Service Expenses:

Payables Run the 1260388b.sql script in SQL*Plus to automatically update your Payables employee signing limits after the process is completed.

Script Name	Description	Parameters
$AP_TOP/patch/110/sql/1260388b.sql	Updates payable employee signing limits	set of books ID, commit size, rounding factor, rounding type

> **Attention:** Before you run this script, we strongly recommend that you backup the AP_WEB_SIGNING_LIMITS_ALL table. If you must run the script more than once, you must restore your backup of this table so that the script runs against the original signing limits values.

▶▶ To update Payables employee signing limits:

1. Obtain the script 1260388b.sql from the $AP_TOP/patch/110/sql directory.

2. At the Unix command prompt, execute the script and specify the commit size, rounding factor, and rounding type parameters on the same command line.

   For example, at the Unix command prompt, enter the following to start the script:

   ```
   @1260388b.sql 20 100 N
   ```

   This means start the script with a commit size of 20, rounding factor of 100, to the nearest number.

Parameter	Description
Commit Size	Enter a numeric value that represents the number of signing limit records that will be processed each time before those records are committed to the database.

Parameter	Description
Rounding Factor	Enter the rounding factor at the second prompt. Enter a numeric value that represents to what degree you would like to perform the rounding. For example, if you enter 100, then the updated signing limit is rounded by a factor of 100.
Rounding Type	Type one of the three letters to establish the type of rounding you want to perform ■ U - Up ■ D - Down ■ N - Nearest Be sure to type only the letter and not the entire word.

3. Press Enter to start the script.

4. You will be prompted to enter the set of books ID, as follows:

```
These Set of Books can be processed:
ID    NAME
204   LaGlobale SA - EUR
334   Vision Operations - EUR
434   CGL BLUE EURO
480   Vision Services (EUR Report)
PL/SQL procedure successfully completed.
Select the set of books ID to process:
```

5. Type the correct set of books ID from the list.

6. Press Enter.
The script is executed.

Example To illustrate the rounding process, assume that your NCU currency is French Francs. Also, assume that one of your current signing limits is 5,000. Since the fixed EMU factor between the French Franc and the euro is 6.55957, the equivalent exchange rate in a euro denomination would be 762.245.

■ If you specified the rounding factor as 100, and the rounding type as Up, the new exchange rate is 800 after the script is run.

■ If you specified the rounding factor as 1,000, and the rounding type as down, the new exchange rate is 0 after the script is run.

Note that you can enter any numeric value for the rounding factor that you feel is necessary.

This script automatically updates all records that have been defined in the Payables Employee Signing Limits window. After you run the script, you can manually update the signing limits in the Employee Signing Limits window if necessary.

Manual Processes

Manual processes are completed by the user after the process and semi-automatic processes are finished. They are usually for low volume data, or for information that requires selective processing, such as editing responsibility names, changing budget names, and changing depreciation limit amounts by category. You will need to complete the following steps:

❏ Step 1: Edit responsibility names in the euro and NCU sets of books

❏ Step 2: Replace client extensions

❏ Step 3: Review sequence assignments

❏ Step 4: Complete additional post migration steps for each product

❏ Step 5: Update external references

❏ Step 6: Test the new euro primary set of books

Although we recommend that you complete all the steps for the Oracle applications you use, the manual steps listed in the following table are mandatory before you turn the system over to users:

Table 4–15   Required Manual Steps

If you use the following Oracle application or feature:	You must:	See:
All (not required, but recommended)	Edit responsibility names in the euro and NCU sets of books	Step 1: Edit Responsibility Names in the Euro and NCU Sets of Books on page 4-69.
Client extensions	Replace client extensions	Step 2: Replace Client Extensions on page 4-69.
Sequence Assignments	Review sequence assignments	Step 3: Review Sequence Assignment Definitions on page 4-69.
Global Accounting Engine	Refreeze the Global Accounting Engine setup	Refreeze Global Accounting Engine Setup (required) on page 4-80.

Step 1: Edit Responsibility Names in the Euro and NCU Sets of Books

After the EFC migration, responsibilities that accessed your primary set of books in your NCU currency still point to the primary set of books. However, the primary set of books is now in the euro currency. You must edit the responsibility names to reflect this change for your users. The EFC Migration Utilities flag the responsibilities affected for easy querying in the Responsibilities window. All responsibilities affected are renamed with "EFC" in front of the responsibility during the EFC migration. However, you will probably want to rename them.

In addition, check the following system profile options for each responsibility for each application to ensure they are correctly converted.

- GL Set of Books Name
- MRC: Reporting Set of Books

Step 2: Replace Client Extensions

If you identified any client extensions that have hard coded currency amounts or that reference currency amounts in your preparation, replace each client extension with a copy that denominates all currency amounts in euro.

Step 3: Review Sequence Assignment Definitions

Review sequence assignment definitions in the euro and NCU set of books to ensure that they have migrated as you expected.

During the EFC migration, all document sequence assignments are switched from the NCU set of books to the euro set of books. All document sequence assignments for the euro set of books are switched to the NCU set of books, unless sequences have been used in the euro set of books to create journal entries. In this case, the assignments are not changed. You should review the sequence definitions to be sure they are as you intended.

Step 4: Complete Additional Post-Migration Steps for Each Product

This includes updating reference data, as well as other information you should review.

General Ledger

After the EFC Migration Utilities process is finished, complete the following manual steps:

❏ Review constant amounts referenced in allocation journal and recurring journal definitions

❏ Review and update budget names

❏ Review the Financial Statement Generator report definitions

❏ Review descriptive flexfields

❏ Review and update consolidation mapping names

❏ Set up journal approval definitions in the euro set of books

❏ Redefine consolidation mapping sets

❏ Review Global Intercompany System (GIS) information

❏ Re-run Oracle Financial Analyzer extract

❏ Re-run Business Intelligence System GL extract

Review Constant Amounts Referenced in Allocation Journal and Recurring Journal Definitions

MassAllocations, MassBudgets, MassEncumbrances, Recurring Journals and Budget Formulas can reference constant amounts in their definitions. Because constant amounts in journal definitions can be a STAT (statistical) amount (such as headcount or square footage), or a currency amount, none of the constant amounts in the definitions are changed when they are migrated to the euro set of books. If any of the constant amounts in your definitions are NCU amounts, you will need to change the definitions and convert them to their euro equivalents.

MassAllocations, MassBudgets and MassEncumbrances are shared across sets of books with the same chart of accounts. The constant amounts referenced in any formulas will not change when the data is migrated to the euro. Recurring journals and budget formulas that are copied from the NCU set of books to the euro set of books are also copied with the same constant amount. An NCU amount constant will not be converted to euro.

You should review the constant amounts referenced in these journal definitions to make sure that they are correct when used in the euro set of books.

Review and Update Budget Names

After running the budget freeze synchronization script, review the new budget names automatically assigned by the system. Update these to reflect what is suitable for your purposes. The freeze synchronization script is dependent on the system-generated EFC-prefixed budget names to determine what it needs to process.

Review the Financial Statement Generator Report Definitions

Row Sets and Column Sets definitions are shared between the primary and reporting sets of books. If you reference set of books information in your account assignments, these must be reviewed and possibly revised. For further information, see Financial Reporting: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*.

Review Descriptive Flexfields

Descriptive flexfields values are not copied to the euro set of books during the EFC migration. If you use descriptive flexfields, you must review them in the General Ledger of the euro set of books to ensure information is valid. For further information, see Defining Descriptive Flexfields for General Ledger: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*.

Review and Update Consolidation Mapping Names

Review the consolidation mapping names automatically assigned by the system. Update these to reflect what is suitable for your purposes. Do not do this until the EFC migration is completed for all parents and subsidiaries.

Redefine Consolidation Mapping Sets

Consolidation mapping sets are not automatically replicated by the EFC Migration Utilities. You must redefine your consolidation mapping sets, using the spawned mapping rules that the EFC Migration Utilities created. For further information, see Mapping Subsidiaries to Your Parent: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*.

Set up Journal Approval Definitions in the Euro Set of Books

If you use journal approval, you will have to manually set up the definitions in the euro set of books.

For further information, see Setting Up Journal Approval: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*.

Review the Global Intercompany System (GIS) Information

If any GIS subsidiaries involved in the switch have a Remote Transfer option setting, you must manually update the local set of books information because the subsidiary now points to the euro set of books. For further information, see Global Intercompany System: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*.

Re-run Oracle Financial Analyzer Extract

From the General Ledger, rename the spawned financial data items and the labels that the EFC Migration Utilities process assigned. You may also want to add the old NCU based financial data items to the financial data set, because they were replaced by the spawned euro financial data items. If you want to make these changes, do it before running the first Oracle Financial Analyzer extract with these components.

For further information, see *Integrating Oracle Financial Analyzer with Oracle General Ledger.*

In Oracle Financial Analyzer, old financial data items can be kept for reference or deleted. You must modify the report, worksheet, and solve definitions that referenced the old financial data items. Either switch them to the new euro financial data items within existing definitions, or copy new reports after you run the EFC Migration Utilities.

Because financial data items may have multiple data sources, any values not from General Ledger must be reloaded as euro information.

You also must re-run the General Ledger to Oracle Financial Analyzer extract process from the euro set of books.

For further information, see *Integrating Oracle Financial Analyzer with Oracle General Ledger.*

Re-run Business Intelligence System (BIS) GL Extract

From the euro set of books, re-run the General Ledger extract to BIS. For further information, see the *Oracle Business Intelligence System User's Guide.*

Payables

After the EFC Migration Utilities process is finished, complete the following manual steps if you use Oracle Payables:

❏ Update system setup and defaults

❏ Update recurring invoices

❏ Update withholding tax codes

❏ Update internal bank accounts

❏ Review supplier balances

Update System Setup and Defaults

Review and update the following system setups, tolerances, and options, as needed:

Window	Affected Fields
Payable Options	Interest region, Minimum Interest Amount
Payable Options	Supplier region, Invoice Currency
Payment Terms	Amount in Payment Term Lines
Tolerances	PO Matching Exchange Rate Amount
Tolerances	PO Matching Shipment Amount
Tolerances	PO Matching Total Amount
Tolerances	Tax Amount Range
Payment Formats	Currency
Income Tax Regions	Reporting Limit Amount
GL Tax Assignments	Reporting Currency in Tax Calculation Options
Credit Card Profiles	Maximum Amount
Credit Card Programs	Card Program Currency

Update Recurring Invoices

Create new recurring invoices, or update the fields on existing ones:

Window	Affected Fields
Recurring Invoices	Template - Definition Currency
Recurring Invoices	Amounts - First Amount
Recurring Invoices	Amounts - Special Invoice Amount 1
Recurring Invoices	Amounts - Special Invoice Amount 2
Recurring Invoices	Amounts - Control Total

Create new withholding tax codes, or update the fields on existing one where rates are defined by amount ranges or use period limits.

Update Withholding Tax Codes

Window	Affected Fields
Tax Names	Withholding Tax Details - Amounts Range From/To
Tax Names	Withholding Tax Details - Period Limit

Update Internal Bank Accounts

For internal bank accounts that are migrated to euro currency, update the bank charges to reflect the change in currency amounts:

Window	Affected Fields
Bank Charges	Transaction Amount - From/To
Bank Charges	Bank Charge - Standard
Bank Charges	Bank Charge - Negotiated

Review Supplier Balances

Review supplier balances and determine whether the supplier will be paid in euro or NCU currency. If you intend to pay in NCU currency, no action need be taken. If you intend to pay in euro, and the original supplier invoice is in NCU, write off the eurocents difference in General Ledger. Post the rounding differences to the Rounding Imbalances account.

Receivables

After the EFC Migration Utilities process is finished, complete the following manual steps if you use Oracle Receivables:

❏ Update Reference Data

❏ Update amounts

❏ Review customer balances

Update Reference Data

Review and update the system option Tax Rounding calculation settings. The reporting currency is not automatically updated to the euro currency.

Window	Affected Fields
Tax System Options: Rounding Options region	Reporting Currency
	Precision
	Minimum Accountable Unit
	Rounding Rule

Update Amounts

Window	Affected Fields
Customer Profile Classes (alternate region)	Profile Classes and Customer Profile Classes: If other amount fields in the Profile Class such as Net Worth and Potential Revenue were entered in the NCU currency, update those fields to your new euro functional amount.
Scheduler	Customer Call Amounts: The amounts entered when recording a call are assumed to be in the entered amount and not the NCU functional amount. If these amounts are meant to be in the functional amount, you may want to make a note of when you changed to the euro functional amount.
Customer Calls OR Transactions Summary OR Account Details	Dispute Amounts: It is assumed that all dispute amounts are in the entered currency.

Review Customer Balances

Any printed or external document, such as invoices, statements, dunning letters, and consolidated billing invoices will remain in the entered currency.

Review customer balances and determine whether the customer will pay in euro or NCU currency. If the customer pays in NCU currency, no action need be taken. If the customer pays in euro, and the original customer invoice is in NCU, write off the eurocents difference in General Ledger. Post the rounding differences to the Rounding Imbalances account.

Purchasing

After the EFC Migration Utilities process is finished, complete the following manual step:

Review Approval Groups

After the EFC process is complete, review the approval groups and adjust the approval amounts if necessary.

▶▶**Steps to review approval groups:**

1. From the Purchasing responsibility, select Setup, Approvals, Approval Groups.

2. Review the amounts and change them if necessary.

Cash Management

After the EFC Migration Utilities process is finished, complete the following manual step if you use Oracle Cash Management:

Correct Rounding Errors

After the migration, you may need to correct rounding differences. There are three types of rounding differences to check:

- Check the converted tolerance amount in the System Parameters window.

  The tolerance amount in the System Parameters window may contain decimal fractions due to the conversion from the NCU currency to the euro. Depending upon your company's policy, you may want to adjust the amount to remove the fractions.

- Check the difference between the control total amounts and the line total amounts on a bank statement.

  Because the control total amounts are converted separately from the bank statement lines, the converted control totals may be different from the total of the converted statement lines. In this case, when you try to update the statement, the Bank Statement Window detects the discrepancy and issues a warning message. If appropriate, you can modify the control total amounts to match the line total amounts.

- Check the difference between the control closing balance and the sum of the control opening balance, receipt control total, and payment control total on a bank statement. Because each of these control totals is converted separately, the

converted control opening balance, receipt control total, and payment control total may not add up to the converted control closing balance. However, the Bank Statement window does not catch this type of difference. If appropriate, you can modify the control total closing to make it match the new sum.

Oracle Projects

After the EFC Migration Utilities process is finished, complete the following manual steps if you use Oracle Projects:

❏ Run Projects EFC audit reports

❏ Export transaction data

❏ Update project summary amounts

❏ Refresh Project Analysis Collection Pack tables

❏ Verify project implementation options

❏ Verify GL set of books name profile option

Run Projects EFC Audit Reports

Revenue Budget Adjustments After your project budgets and project funding amounts are converted, there may be a mismatch in the baselined budget amount and its corresponding funding amount due to rounding procedures during the EFC migration. That is because funding amounts are generally fixed amounts issued by your customer, for example 10,000 DEM for task 1, 14,000 DEM for task 2, and 11,000 DEM for task 3, totaling 35,000 DEM. In Oracle Projects, budgets and funding amounts are converted independently, but both the baselined budget and the funding must match. If a rounding discrepancy exists, the EFC Migration Utilities adjust the converted amounts of the latest baselined budget version to match the converted funding amounts.

The adjusted budget line and budget total details are stored in the PA_BUDGET_ LINES_EFC and PA_BUDGET_VERSIONS_EFC tables in a corresponding ADJUSTED_EFC_REVENUE_AMT column. You can review the adjusted amounts by running the $PA_TOP/patch/110/sql/paefrbgt.sql script to generate a SQL*Plus report.

Report Script Name	Description	Parameters	Output File Name
$PA_TOP/patch/110/sql/paefrbgt.sql	This SQL*Plus script lists the adjustments made on the budget lines to keep the baselined revenue budget amounts and funding amounts same.	NCU Set of Books ID	paefrbgt.lst

If you enter a non-existent Set of Books ID, no report is generated and the script does not create the output file paefrbgt.lst.

- When you enter an existing Set of Books ID where no budget lines have been adjusted, the script does not generate a report and there is no output file paefrbgt.lst.

Note: PA_BUDGET_LINES_EFC and PA_BUDGET_VERSIONS_ EFC are required for this script to generate the report. If these tables are not present or if the data from these tables is deleted, the report will not display the expected results.

Summary Project Funding Adjustments It is possible that after the EFC migration, the Total Accrued Revenue Amount or Total Bill amount could be greater than the Total Baselined Amount in the PA_SUMMARY_PROJECT_FUNDINGS table due to a rounding error. Therefore, the Total Baselined Amount is updated with the Total Accrued Revenue Amount or the Total Bill Amount, which ever is greater, and the latest funding record in the PA_PROJECT_FUNDINGS table linked is also updated so that all the funding amounts summarize to the updated Total Baselined Amount. Oracle provides a SQL*Plus script in $PA_TOP/patch/110/sql/paeffrpt.sql to list adjustments made at the Summary Project Funding level. This script generates the output file paeffrpt.lst.

Report Script Name	Description	Parameters	Output File Name
$PA_TOP/patch/110/sql/paeffrpt.sql	This SQL*Plus script lists adjustments made at the Summary Project Funding level.	NCU Set of Books ID	paeffrpt.lst

Export Transaction Data

Ensure you re-export the transaction data you exported to spreadsheets before running the EFC Migration Utilities.

Events Query all events or all events by project and export them to a spreadsheet for comparison to a post-upgrade export of the same data.

Bill Rate Schedules Query your labor bill rate schedules and export them to spreadsheets for comparison to post-upgrade exports of the same schedules.

See: Export Transactions for Post-Upgrade Comparison on page 3-19 for additional information.

Update Project Summary Amounts

Project summary amounts are converted during the EFC migration independently from the budgets, expenditures, events, and revenues that comprise the accumulated totals. You will have rounding discrepancies for items with multiple source lines. We suggest you run the refresh project summary amounts process after the migration if you require your accumulations totals to match your actual data.

Refresh Project Analysis Collection Pack Summary Tables

The EFC Migration Utilities do not update Project Analysis Collection Pack (PACP) summary tables. After you have completed the EFC migration, you must refresh PACP to replace national currency data with euro. PACP provides a standard concurrent program "PRC: Refresh Dimension and Fact Tables" to use to refresh this data. This program deletes all records and reloads the data into PACP tables.

Verify Project Implementation Options

The EFC migration automatically updates the set of books ID references to euro. However, you should ensure that the set of books ID has been changed properly for the following table:

■   PA_IMPLEMENTATIONS_ALL

You can view this reference through the Projects Implementation Options window.

Verify GL Set of Books Name Profile Option

Verify that the GL Set of Books Name profile option has been updated appropriately for all your Oracle Projects responsibilities. In your functional responsibilities, the value should match the GL Set of Books from your Projects Implementation

options. For your NCU reporting set of books, the profile option value should be the name of your GL Set of Books in NCU from which you migrated.

Oracle Assets

After the EFC Migration Utilities process is finished, complete the following manual step if you use Oracle Assets:

Round Amounts to Currency Precision

After you run the EFC Migration Utilities, you may need to round amounts to the appropriate currency precision. For example, if the currency is a precision of 2 and the output is a precision of 3, you may want to round the amount to a precision of 2.

The affected windows and fields are as follows:

Window	Affected Fields
Books	Revaluation Ceiling
Asset Categories	Depreciation Limit Amount
Payment Terms	NBV Amount Threshold

Global Accounting Engine

If you use Oracle Global Accounting Engine, complete the following steps after the EFC migration and before entering any transactions in the Global Accounting Engine subledgers:

❏   Refreeze Global Accounting Engine Setup (required)

❏   Run the Legal Sequencing Program for all closed periods (required only if Legal Sequential Numbering for the Global Accounting Engine is in use)

Refreeze Global Accounting Engine Setup (required)

The Global Accounting Engine generates packages specific to the primary set of books and reporting sets of books when the setup is frozen. After the EFC migration, these packages must be regenerated by refreezing the setup and account for the change in the primary and reporting sets of books.

If you are executing the EFC migration for several sets of books at the same time, the Global Accounting Engine setup needs to be refrozen just one time. It should be done after the EFC migration is completed for all sets of books, but before entering new transactions in any of the euro sets of books.

Perform the steps in the following order:

1. Verify that the category assignments are correctly set for the new euro primary set of books and its reporting sets of books. Do this by going to the Define Translation Programs screen and query the appropriate euro primary set of books.

2. Load the rules again to populate the rules tables with the correct euro primary and related reporting sets of books. To do this, display the Setup Subledger window. In the rule name field, select the latest rule set.

3. Select the Freeze button to freeze the Global Accounting setup and compile the rules.

Run the Legal Sequencing Program for all Closed Periods

This is required only if Legal Sequential Numbering for the Global Accounting Engine is in use. If the Legal Sequential Numbering for Global Accounting Engine functionality is in use, every time an accounting period is closed, the Legal Sequencing program is launched, either manually or automatically. This program ensures that journal entries are numbered sequentially according to their accounting date, in a gap-less ascending order. This process is executed only for the primary set of books. After the EFC migration, the Legal Sequencing program needs to be executed manually for the euro set of books. This program should be executed for all closed periods, in a chronological order, to make sure sequential numbering is maintained across periods.

This program is submitted from the Global Accounting Engine General Ledger Supervisor responsibility in the euro set of books. The only parameter is the accounting period.

See:

For further information, please refer to *Oracle Applications Global Accounting Engine User's Guide.*

Self-Service Expenses

If you are using Self-Service Expenses, update the following information after the EFC Migration Utilities are completed.

❏ Payables - Change Receipt Required Above fields in Expense Report Templates

❏ Workflow - Update AP Limit of Sum of Missing Receipts Expense Lines attribute

❏ Modify Custom Configurations

Payables - Change Receipt Required Above Fields in Expense Report Templates

Change the Receipt Required Above fields in the Expense Report Templates window to reflect the euro as the new functional currency.

The affected fields and windows are as follows:

Window	Affected Fields
Expense Report Templates	Receipt Required Above fields

For more information, see the *Oracle Payables User's Guide*.

Workflow - Update AP Limit of Sum of Missing Receipts Expense Lines Attribute

Update the Workflow attribute AP Limit of Sum of Missing Receipts Expense Lines to reflect the change to the euro as the functional currency.

For more information, see the *Self-Service Expenses Implementation Guide*.

Modify Custom Configurations

The following PL/SQL configuration hooks may need to be modified:

■ Configurable Manager Involvement: Update the DetermineMgrInvolvement Procedure if you modified this procedure to automatically manager-approve expense reports based on the monetary value of the expense report. For example, if you modified this procedure to automatically manager-approve all expense reports that are below 100 French Francs, you should change the value to 15.25 to reflect the equivalent euro value.

■ Configurable Payables Involvement: Update the DoCustomValidation procedure if you modified this procedure to have expense reports automatically approved by accounts payable for expense reports that are less than the specified monetary value.

■ If the Calculate Amount check box is selected for a particular expense type in an expense report template, there are two PL/SQL procedures that may need to be updated.

– CustomValidateDFlexValues

– CustomPopulateDefault

For further information, see the *Self-Service Configuration Guide.*

Step 4: Update External References

Be sure to change external systems that populate interface tables to accommodate the euro as the functional currency, the new set of books ID, and the fixed EMU factors.

Step 5: Test the New Primary Set of Books

When you initially enter transactions in the new euro primary set of books, make sure that the associated reporting sets of books are updated as expected. Make sure that the copied components such as consolidations, recurring journals, and other definitions are working properly.

5

Verification

Overview

After the EFC migration process is complete, verify the data to be sure it has all migrated to the euro set of books as you have intended. The object of running reports before and after migration is to:

- Obtain information about the NCU currency value of accounting transactions lying in tables that will be converted

- Obtain the same information in EUR following the conversion

- Compare a sample of the transactions (or alternatively, summary totals) to ensure that the proper rates have been used and the migration has occurred as intended

Run the same reports you ran prior to the EFC migration to compare the data and ensure that all the data was migrated and the expected rates were applied. Examine the reports for the euro set of books prior to migration and after migration to compare the data and ensure that the new euro primary set of books has the same data as the original euro reporting set of books. Examine the reports for the NCU set of books prior to migration and after migration to compare the data and ensure that the NCU reporting set of books has the same data as the original NCU primary set of books.

Maintain copies of the reports before and after migration for audit purposes.

See the following sections for General Ledger and each subledger and product you migrated for specific information about what reports we recommend you use.

Before you run the recommended reports to verify the migration of your data, you must verify that all the MRC triggers are enabled.

MRC Triggers

Once the EFC migration process is complete, run the following script to check that all the MRC triggers are enabled. Run the script for each combination of APPS schema and APPS_MRC schema.

To run the script:

```
$ sqlplus <APPS username>/<APPS password>\
    @$AD_TOP/admin/sql.advrfmrc.sql <First APPS schema name>
    <APPS schema name> <APPS_MRC schema name>
```

You need to supply <First APPS schema name>, <APPS schema name>, and <APPS_MRC schema name> as parameters.

> **Note:** <First APPS schema name> and <APPS schema name> can be the same when you are verifying the first APPS schema.

General Ledger

Rerun Verification Reports

Using the verification reports you ran before the migration, review the information in the euro set of books (now the primary set of books) and the NCU set of books (now a reporting set of books) to validate that the migration was successful.

The following table lists General Ledger verification reports and their descriptions.

Table 5–1   General Ledger Verification Reports

Report	Description
Detail Trial Balance Report for your latest open accounting period	This report shows detailed account balances for your sets of books. You can report on entered balances as well as translated balances.
	Use this report to verify the integrity of your account balances in both the primary and reporting sets of books after the EFC migration.

Table 5–1   General Ledger Verification Reports

Report	Description
Other- Recurring Formula Listing for all batches	This report lists the formula lines for each journal line or budget formula line for a specific or all recurring journals and budget formula batches. This helps you validate the recurring journals definitions copied to the new primary set of books by the EFC process. It also helps you validate that the existing journal definitions in your old reporting set of books remain unchanged.
Other- MassAllocation Formula Listing for all batches	This report can be run only for the primary set of books since MassAllocations are shared across sets of books with the same chart of accounts.
	This report lists the formulas you defined for any MassAllocations and MassBudget batch. This helps you confirm that your definitions remain unchanged after the EFC process.
Consolidation Rules Report Run for all relevant consolidation mappings.	This report lists the segment and account rules you defined for a specific consolidation mapping. This helps you validate that the consolidation mapping created, with the appropriate parent or subsidiary substituted, includes the same segment and account rules defined in the original consolidation mapping.
Currency- Period Rates Listing report for a sampling period	This report lists exchange rates you have defined for any accounting period in your calendar. This helps you verify that the exchange rates spawned for the euro currency are calculated correctly from the NCU rate.
Currency- Historical Rates Listing report	This report lists the historical rates or amounts, and weighted average rates used in foreign currency translation. This helps you verify that the historical rates and amounts spawned for the euro currency are calculated correctly from the NCU rate.
Currency- Daily Conversion Rates Listing	Run for a sampling period and to/from currency.
	This report lists the conversion rates you have defined across the General Ledger instance. This helps you validate that the daily rates previously defined were not affected by the EFC process.
Budget Organization Range Listing	This report lists the details of the account ranges assigned to a specific budget organization. This helps you validate that the budget organizations copied to your new primary set of books are correctly defined. This also helps you confirm that existing budget organizations in the old reporting set of books remain unchanged.

Table 5–1   General Ledger Verification Reports

Report	Description
Budget Trial Balance Report	This report lists your budget account balances and activity for a specific currency. This helps you reconcile budget amounts you convert from your old primary set of books to your new primary set of books.
Frozen Budget Accounts Listing	This report lists frozen budget components, including budgets, budget organizations, and account ranges. All the budget components copied to the new primary set of books are not frozen to allow the EFC process to proceed. This report helps you determine if the post upgrade script to synchronize the budget freeze information between the new and old primary sets of books executed as you expected.
Summary/Detail Budget Report	This report lists the detail accounts that roll up into a summary account for a specific budget and currency. This report helps you reconcile budgets in the new primary set of books at both detail and summary levels, in comparison to the old primary set of books.
Budget Hierarchy Listing	This report lists all master budgets and their associated detail budgets for your set of books. This helps you verify that the budgets copied to the new primary set of books from the old primary set of books have the same master/detail budget relationships.
GIS Transactions Detail Report	This report lists intercompany transactions sent and received by a GIS subsidiary. This helps you reconcile open GIS transactions that have been re-assigned to your new primary set of books.

> **Note:**   You can also use FSG to create a reconciliation report to display a list of accounts, with two adjacent columns: one for balances from the NCU set of books, and the other for balances from the euro set of books. This can be run before and after the migration.

See: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

Review Other Control Data (suggested)

In order to compare pre and post-migration information, we suggest that you review the following areas in the euro set of books.

- Set of books definition and option settings (GL_SETS_OF_BOOKS)
  See: Defining sets of books: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

- Suspense accounts
  See: Defining Suspense Accounts: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

- Intercompany accounts
  See: Defining Intercompany Accounts: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

- Tax options (GL_TAX_OPTIONS)
  See: Setting Up Automatic Tax Calculation: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

- Tax names
  See: Setting Up Automatic Tax Calculation: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

- Tax codes
  See: Setting Up Automatic Tax Calculation: *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*

Oracle Payables

Two EFC reconciliation reports are provided for Payables. These should be run before and after the migration:

- Run the **MRC Payables - GL Account Summary** report to show the balance in General Ledger, the total in General Ledger, and the total in Receivables in the primary set of books currency and the reporting set of books currency before and after the EFC migration. If there is a difference between the two, it will be shown on this report.

- Run the **MRC Payables - Open Items** report to list all accounts due and outstanding liabilities by transaction in both the primary and reporting sets of books.

Run the standard reports listed in the following table before the EFC migration in your NCU functional currency and in your euro reporting set of books. After the EFC migration, run them in your euro primary set of books and the new NCU reporting set of books. Run the reports before posting any invoices or payments so the totals are equal for each currency before and after the EFC Migration Utilities are run.

Table 5–2   Oracle Payables Verification Reports

Report	Description
Accounts Payable Trial Balance Report	Use the Accounts Payable Trial Balance Report to verify that total accounts payable liabilities in Payables equal those in the General Ledger. To verify these balances you can compare the cumulative total liability provided by this report with the total liability provided by General Ledger.
Posted Invoice Register	Use the Posted Invoice Register to review invoices transferred to General Ledger in a particular period. The Posted Invoice Register lists each Accounts Payable Liability account and the invoices posted to the account, along with the supplier and amount information for each invoice listed.
Posted Payment Register	Use the Posted Payment Register to review payments transferred to General Ledger in a particular period. You can use this report, the Posted Invoice Register, the Accounts Payable Trial Balance Report, and your General Ledger reports to reconcile balances between your General Ledger and Payables.

Oracle Receivables

Two EFC reconciliation reports are provided for Receivables. These should be run before and after the migration:

■   Run the **MRC Receivables - GL Account Summary** report to show the balance in General Ledger, the total in General Ledger, and the total in Receivables in the primary set of books currency and the reporting set of books currency before and after the EFC migration. If there is a difference between the two, it will be shown on this report.

■   Run the **MRC Receivables - Open Items** report to list all accounts due and outstanding liabilities by transaction in both the primary and reporting sets of books.

In addition, you should run all relevant standard accounting reports in both your NCU and euro reporting set of books. These reports may be run again after the euro migration for data comparison and verification.

The following table lists Oracle Receivables verification reports and their descriptions.

Table 5–3   Oracle Receivables Verification Reports

Report	Description
The two key reports are:	
Journal Entries Reports	This report, in conjunction with the Account Analysis report in Oracle General Ledger, provides information needed to reconcile your accounts receivable sub–ledger with the General Ledger. Using this report you can review the details that make up your General Ledger journal entries.
AR Reconciliation Report	Use this report to help you reconcile your accounts receivable activities. This report summarizes all customer, receipt, transaction, and account balances for the period you specify to simplify the internal reconciliation process. The report uses the following formula to help you reconcile any outstanding receivable amounts:
	Totals for Period – End of Period Balance = Difference
	The AR Reconciliation report collects information from the following:
	■ Adjustment Register
	■ Aging (beginning and ending balances)
	■ Applied Receipts Register
	■ Gain/Loss
	■ Invoice Exception Report
	■ Rounding account
	■ Transaction Register
	■ Unapplied Receipts Register
Recommended reports:	The following reports are recommended, but not required.
Unposted Items	This report lists all items that are not posted for the specified GL date range. There are two ways to generate this report: through the Submit Request window or by running the General Ledger Interface Program. If you submit this report through the Submit Request window, the output will consist of all unposted items for the specified GL date range.
	The General Ledger Interface Program automatically generates this report if there are items that you attempt to transfer to your General Ledger that are out of balance. In this case, Receivables prints a reminder on the Posting Execution Report to check your log file for out of balance items.

Table 5–3   Oracle Receivables Verification Reports

Report	Description
Aging	Use Aging reports to review information about your open items. These reports can print both detail and summary information about your customer's current and past due invoices, debit memos, and chargebacks.
Transaction Register	Use the Transaction Register to check that all postable items are reflected on your Sales Journal. Use the following formula to ensure that the Transaction Register matches your Sales Journal: Transaction Register (postable items) + 2 (Credit Memo Total) = Sales Journal (debits + credits) You must adjust the Transaction Register total for any credits because they are negative on the Transaction Register and positive on the Sales Journal. Receivables groups and prints transactions by company, currency, and postable status. You also use the Transaction Register when you balance your revenue accounts to your accounts receivable aging. Use the following formula to ensure that your revenue accounts match your accounts receivable: This month's aging = Last month's aging + Transaction Register – Adjustment Register total – Invoice Exception Report total – Payments You must use the Invoice Exception Report to adjust the Transaction Register for any transactions that do not show up on your agings. You also must use the Adjustment Register to adjust for amounts applied to commitments since the Transaction Register displays both the commitment amount and the applied amount and the agings only show the commitment amount.
Unapplied Receipts Register	Use the Unapplied Receipts Register to review detailed information about your customers on–account and unapplied payments for the date range that you specify. You can use this report to verify that customer amounts are reflected correctly in the euro set of books.
Applied Receipts Register	Use this report to review all activity of a receipt. You can review how your customers' receipts were applied to invoices and debit memos or reversed from invoices and debit memos. This report includes both cash and miscellaneous receipts, any discount information, and shows the possible exchange rate gain or loss for foreign currency receipts.

Table 5–3   Oracle Receivables Verification Reports

Report	Description
Adjustment Register	Use the Adjustment Register report to review approved adjustments by document number. Adjustments include manual adjustments, automatic adjustments, invoices applied to commitments, and credit memos applied to commitment–related invoices. This report groups and displays transactions by currency, postable status, document sequence name, and balancing segment.
Invoice Exceptions Report	Use the Invoice Exceptions report to validate that the same exceptions found before migration are found after migration.
Deposited Cash - Applied Detail Deposited Cash - Open Detail	These reports let you view your daily cash activity and to reconcile Receivables with your bank statement. The Applied Detail report lists all applied amounts, unapplied amounts, and applied miscellaneous cash. The Open Detail report lists the total applied, unapplied, NSF, and on–account amount for each deposit date.
Receipt Register	Use this report to review a list of receipts for the range of dates, receipt numbers, or document numbers that you specify.

Purchasing

Run the reports listed in the following table in the euro set of books and compare them to the reports you ran prior to the EFC migration:

Table 5–4   Oracle Purchasing Verification Reports

Report	Description
Purchase Order Distribution Detail Report	The Purchase Order Distribution Detail Report shows account distributions for a range of purchase orders.

Table 5–4   Oracle Purchasing Verification Reports

Report	Description
Receiving Account Distribution Report	Use this report to reconcile your receiving accounting to General Ledger. It lists the accounting distributions for receiving transactions. This report supports the distributions created for the following transactions: ■ Purchase Order Receipts ■ Purchase Order Receipt Adjustments ■ Purchase Order Returns to Supplier ■ Deliver to Expense Destinations ■ Return to Receiving from Expense Destinations ■ Match Unordered Receipts Run this report before and after EFC migration to validate that purchasing transactional data has been properly converted. Use the sum totals for Accounts, Items, or Vendors in NCU before migration to manually recalculate the expected EUR values. Compare the manually calculated values to the actual converted EUR amounts and note any differences.
Unordered Receipts	If you enter unordered receipt transactions, you can use the Unordered Receipts Report to list all or selected unordered receipts. Unordered receipts refer to received items that receivers could not match to purchase orders.

Cash Management

Rerun Verification Reports

Run the reports listed in the following table in the euro set of books and compare them to the reports you ran prior to the EFC migration:

Table 5–5   Cash Management Verification Reports

Report	Description
Bank Statement Summary Report	Used to verify that all bank statement summary information has been converted as expected.
Bank Statement Detail Report	Used to verify that all bank statement lines have been converted as expected.

Table 5–5   Cash Management Verification Reports

Report	Description
General Ledger Reconciliation Report	Used to reconcile the General Ledger cash account balance to the ending bank account balance. Verify that rounding errors do not exist between the two accounts. See the following section for more information.

General Ledger Reconciliation Report

After the EFC Migration Utilities are completed, the converted General Ledger Cash Account balance may be different from the converted bank statement balance. You should run the General Ledger Reconciliation Report to compare the two balances. If there is a difference, you need to create a manual journal entry to record the discrepancy as a rounding error.

Consider the following example of the General Ledger Reconciliation Report:

	Before EFC	After EFC
General Ledger Position:		
GL Cash Account	100,300.00 (DEM)	51,282.56 (EUR)
Bank Position:		
Bank Statement Balance	100,200.00	51,231.36
+ Unreconciled Receipts	200.00	102.23
- Unreconciled Receipts	100.00	51.10
Adjusted Bank Statement Balance	100,300.00 (DEM)	51,282.49 (EUR)
Difference (GL Cash balance - Adj. Bank balancd)	**0.00 (DEM)**	**0.07 (EUR)**

The example shows that the converted General Ledger Cash Account balance is 0.07 EUR less than the adjusted bank statement balance. In this case, you may want to create a manual journal entry to record the rounding error.

DR Rounding Imbalances Account 0.07 EUR

   CR Cash Account   0.07 EUR

Oracle Projects

Complete the following verification activities for Oracle Projects:

❏ Rerun verification reports

❏ Review reference data

❏ Verify invoice review amounts

❏ Verify credit memo amounts

Rerun Verification Reports

Run the reports listed in the following table in the euro set of books and compare them to the reports you ran prior to the EFC migration:

Table 5–6   Oracle Projects Verification Reports

Report	Description
Primary and Reporting Sets of Books Reports	You can run the following reports in both your primary and reporting sets of books:
AUD: Cost Audit Report	Use this report to review labor and usage cost distribution lines interfaced from Oracle Projects to Oracle General Ledger. Items are displayed by expense account number or liability account.
AUD: Project Subledger Detail by Expenditure Type (optional)	This report shows project subledger detail across projects for one expenditure type.
AUD: Project Subledger Detail by Project (optional)	Use this report to compare your primary and reporting set of books for selected projects. The raw cost, burden cost, and total cost of each item and each account total should differ by the conversion rate factor.
AUD: Project Subledger Summary	Compares the raw cost, burden cost, and total cost amounts for each project and account. Rounding discrepancies may appear throughout the report because amounts displayed on this report are summarized from many expenditure item cost distribution lines. Each cost distribution line is converted individually, then added into a total for this report.
AUD: Task Details Report (optional)	This report is useful to compare burden schedule overrides, bill rate overrides, job assignment overrides, and non-labor bill rate overrides you may enter at a task level. It also shows events you enter at a task level.
AUD: Revenue Audit Report	Compares the debit and credit amounts for your revenue accounts with reports run in your primary set of books or between your primary set of books and your reporting set of books. Accounts totals are computed within the report. You may see rounding discrepancies if you compare only the total amounts.
Primary Set of Books Reports	Use the following reports to compare the NCU amounts and the euro amounts in the NCU set of books prior to migration and the same amounts in the euro set of books after migration.

Table 5–6   Oracle Projects Verification Reports

Report	Description
MGT: Agreement Status by Customer	Compares the revenue limit, amount not allocated, revenue accrued, amount invoiced, and revenue backlog for each agreement between the reports run before and after the migration in your primary set of books.
MGT: Invoice Review	Compares the project summary amounts, especially for your revenue, invoice, and receivable amounts. You may verify your invoice amounts are equal to the totals for your invoice and your invoice lines in your euro set of books. You may also verify the unbilled summary amounts for your projects.
MGT: Revenue, Cost, Budgets by Resources (Project Level)	Verify your unbilled receivables and unearned revenue on these reports. You may compare your baselined revenue budget and cost budget totals for selected projects on reports run before and after your migration in your primary set of books. You may verify inception to date actual revenue and inception to date burdened cost through your reporting period.

Note: Results in the Revenue, Cost, Budgets by Resources (Project Level) report depend on the setting of your current reporting period and on your running the process to update project summary amounts. |
| FLW: Revenue Flow Detail (optional) | Use this report to compare the revenue amounts, summarized by revenue number and revenue transfer status for a given date range with these reports. They are run in your primary set of books before and after your migration. |
| MGT: Task - Revenue, Cost, Budgets by Resource (optional) | Use this report to compare baselined revenue and cost budgets at a task level. Verify inception to date actual revenue and burdened cost through your reporting period. This offers more detail than the project level report; it is optional.

Note: Results in the Task - Revenue, Cost, Budgets by Resource report depend on the setting of your current reporting period and choosing to run the process to update project summary amounts. |
| MGT: Unbilled Receivables Aging Report | Your total unbilled receivables can be compared between the NCU and euro reports for your primary set of books. Your totals for each project, manager, and organization should differ by the fixed conversion rate. You may see some rounding differences where more than one item is included in the total. |

Table 5–6   Oracle Projects Verification Reports

Report	Description
IMP: Expenditure Cost Rates Listing	Reconcile your expenditure rates between the two reports for your primary set of books. Your rates should differ by the fixed conversion rate factor although you can see only two decimals of precision in the report. Review the euro amounts through the Expenditure Types window if you need to see all five digits of precision for your reconciliation.
IMP: Labor Cost Rates Listing	Compare rates on the reports run before and after the migration. Your rates should differ by the fixed conversion rate.
	Note: Rate amounts on the Labor Cost Rates Listing are rounded to two digits of precision while the actual rates may be stored with five digits of precision. Use the Employee Cost Rates window to see labor cost rates with all five digits of precision.
IMP: Labor Cost Rates By Organization (optional)	This report shows the same information as the IMP: Labor Cost Rates Listing report, but it is sorted by organization and employee. It can be helpful if you want to divide your reconciliation efforts by organization.
IMP: Standard Bill Rate Schedules Listing	Compare rates on the reports run before and after the migration. Your rates should differ by the fixed conversion rate. Markup percentages remain unchanged by the migration utilities.
	Note: Rate amounts on the Bill Rate Schedules Listing are rounded to two digits of precision while the actual rates may be stored with five digits of precision. Use the Bill Rate Schedules window to see bill rates with all five digits of precision.

Review Reference Data

Cost Rates   To maintain the accuracy of the amounts, the EFC Migration Utilities do not round cost rates. All converted rate amounts have five digits of precision after the decimal. The following tables store Cost Rates information:

- PA_COMPENSATION_DETAILS_ALL

- PA_EXPENDITURE_COST_RATES_ALL

- PA_USAGE_COST_RATE_OVR_ALL

Review compensation details through the Labor Cost Rates window. Review cost rates for expenditure types through the Expenditure Types window. Review usage cost rates through the Non Labor Resources window.

See also: Update Cost Rates on page 4-62.

Bill Rates Bill rates are not rounded to maintain the accuracy of the amounts. Converted bill rate amounts have five digits of precision after the decimal. The following tables store Bill Rate information:

- PA_BILL_RATES_ALL

- PA_EMP_BILL_RATE_OVERRIDES

- PA_JOB_BILL_RATE_OVERRIDES

- PA_NL_BILL_RATE_OVERRIDES

Verify Invoice Review Amounts

Oracle Projects displays amounts on its invoices in the functional currency of your General Ledger set of books. After you run the EFC Migration Utilities, these amounts are in euro. However in certain situations, the Receivable tabbed region of the Invoice Review window displays amounts in a transaction currency other than euro. If you see big differences in the amounts, you are probably looking at the euro functional currency versus the transaction currency. For example, all existing invoice lines and invoice amounts are converted in Oracle Projects to euro by the EFC Migration Utilities. In Oracle Receivables, corresponding invoices and invoice lines have the original transaction currency and a euro functional currency amount. When you review these invoices, you see the euro amounts in the Invoice Summary, Invoice Lines, and Invoice Details windows, but the original transaction currency amounts are displayed in the Receivables region. In particular, the Original Balance and Remaining Balance are stated in transaction currency. When you drill down to an Oracle Receivables Invoice from the Oracle Projects Invoice Review window, the Transaction Overview window displays the transaction currency amounts.

Verify Credit Memo Amounts

When you adjust, credit, cancel, or write-off an invoice that was transferred prior to running the EFC Migration Utilities, Oracle Projects creates the credit memo in the euro functional currency. When the credit memo is transferred to Oracle Receivables, Oracle Projects converts the transaction currency amounts to match the transaction currency of the invoice being credited.

For write-off credit memos, Oracle Projects prorates the amount of write-off to each invoice line. Rounding differences may occur in the proration when the credit memo functional currency is different from the transaction currency of the invoice being credited. The last line of the credit memo is adjusted so that the sum of lines on a write-off credit memo is equal to the write-off total amount.

Oracle Assets

Run the reports listed in the following table in the euro set of books and compare them to the reports you ran prior to the EFC migration:

Table 5–7 Oracle Assets Verification Reports

Report	Description
Cost Summary Cost Detail CIP Summary CIP Detail	These reports display the beginning balance, additions, adjustments, retirements, revaluation, reclasses, transfers, and ending balance for each asset account or CIP account and cost center. Oracle Assets compares an asset's actual ending balance with a calculated ending balance, and prints an asterisk (*) in the column if they are different. Run them to: ■ Verify that the Set of Books name corresponds to the appropriate set of books. ■ Verify that the output of the report for the new primary set of books is the same as the output that was obtained for the reporting set of books, prior to the EFC migration.
Reserve Summary Reserve Detail	These reports display the beginning balance, transactions and ending balance for each depreciation reserve account. Oracle Assets compares an asset's actual ending depreciation reserve balance with a calculated ending balance, and prints an asterisk (*) in the column if they are different. Run them to: ■ Verify that the Set of Books name corresponds to the appropriate set of books. ■ Verify that the output of the report for the new primary set of books is the same as the output that was obtained for the reporting set of books, prior to the EFC migration.

Table 5–7   Oracle Assets Verification Reports

Report	Description
Asset Register Report	This report gives a snapshot of any asset. The report shows a line with asset information for the corporate book you specify and for each associated tax book. It provides information that is current as of the day you request the report. It does not provide historical information. The report is sorted by asset number. Run this report to: ■ Verify the position of the assets in a given book. ■ Verify the depreciation period in which an asset became fully reserved. If pre-MRC, recognize that this asset may require special calculation and may be the cause of any reconciliation differences.
Account Reconciliation Reserve Ledger Report	This report provides supporting detail for the Reserve Detail Report. It can be used to review how much depreciation Oracle Assets charged to a depreciation reserve account in an accounting period. The report is sorted by, and prints totals for each balancing segment, asset account, reserve account and cost center. If you partially retire, reclassify, or transfer an asset, the report prints the asset's year-to-date depreciation as of the transaction date on a separate line and marks each line on the right side of the report. These lines show zero for the cost and depreciation amount because Oracle Asset allocates depreciation expense only to the distribution lines that were active at the end of the report period.
Drill Down Report	This report lists all journal entry lines and gives detailed information on the asset transactions for a particular journal entry batch. It is sorted by journal entry batch name, journal entry category, account (from the lowest balancing segment value to the highest), journal entry line number, and asset number. Run this report to: ■ Verify that the Set of Books name corresponds to the appropriate set of books ■ Verify that the output of the report for the new primary set of books is the same as the output that was obtained for the reporting set of books, prior to the EFC migration.

Table 5–7   Oracle Assets Verification Reports

Report	Description
Cost Adjustment by Source Report	This report shows all the cost adjustments you made in the Book and during an accounting period range you choose. It groups them by asset type and source: MassAdditions and Manual Transactions. Run this report to: ■ Verify all cost adjustments in a book and their converted Euro values ■ Separate cost adjustments to determine which resulted from a mass addition and which resulted from a manual transaction
Mass Additions Create Report	This report provides a complete audit trail of the mass additions created by Payables. Oracle Assets sorts the report by, and prints the total cost in both the functional and foreign currency for each currency, company, asset account, and cost center. Because Oracle Assets only creates journal entries in the functional currency, you can use this report to find and clear foreign currency mass additions in your General Ledger. This report prints automatically when you submit the Create Mass Additions for Oracle Assets program in Payables. You can also submit this report from the Submit Request window; it shows the mass additions created by your last Create Mass Additions run.

Global Accounting Engine

Run the following reports and compare them to the reports you ran prior to the EFC migration.

❏ Run Balance and Accounting Reports for the euro set of books (required)

❏ Run the Account Ledger by Account report for the Rounding Imbalances Account (optional)

Run Balance and Accounting Reports for the Euro Set of Books (required)

After the Global Accounting setup is refrozen, you can run the balance and accounting reports to reconcile the conversion for the euro set of books. Run them with the same parameters specified in the pre-migration reports.

The following table lists Global Accounting Engine verification reports by application.

Table 5–8   Global Accounting Engine Verification Reports

Report	Description
Oracle Payables:	
Supplier Balance by Account OR Supplier Balance by Accounting Flexfield	These reports display balances and period activities per account and supplier for one or more accounting periods. They are useful to verify that supplier balances are calculated properly for the new primary set of books. Run them to: ■ Verify that the set of books name corresponds to the euro set of books, and that the currency code is EUR. ■ Verify that the output of the report for the new primary set of books is the same as the output that was obtained for the reporting set of books, prior to the EFC migration.
Supplier Subledger by Account OR Supplier Subledger by Accounting Flexfield	These reports display activity per control account in Payables for one or more accounting periods. They are useful to review entered and accounted amounts for transactions in Payables. Run them to: ■ Verify that the set of books name corresponds to the euro set of books, and that the currency code is EUR. ■ Verify that the output of the report for the new primary set of books is the same as the output that was obtained for the reporting set of books, prior to the EFC migration.
Oracle Receivables:	
Customer Balance by Account OR Customer Balance by Accounting Flexfield	These reports display balances and period activities per account and customer for one or more accounting periods. They are useful to verify that customer balances are calculated properly for the new primary set of books. Run them to: ■ Verify that the set of books name corresponds to the euro set of books, and that the currency code is EUR. ■ Verify that the output of the report for the new primary set of books is the same as the output that was obtained for the reporting set of books, prior to the EFC migration.
Customer Subledger by Account OR Customer Subledger by Accounting Flexfield	These reports display activity per control account in the Receivables subledger for one or more accounting periods. They are useful to review entered and accounted amounts for transactions in the Receivables subledger. Run them to: ■ Verify that the set of books name corresponds to the euro set of books, and that the currency code is EUR. ■ Verify that the output of the report for the new primary set of books is the same as the output that was obtained for the reporting set of books, prior to the EFC migration.

Table 5–8   Global Accounting Engine Verification Reports

Report	Description
Oracle Inventory:	
Organization Balance by Account OR Organization Balance by Accounting Flexfield	These reports display balances and period activities per account and organization for one or more accounting periods. They are useful to verify that organization balances are calculated properly for the new primary set of books. Run them to: ■ Verify that the set of books name corresponds to the euro set of books, and that the currency code is EUR. ■ Verify that initial balances (if any) have been converted to euro, using the proper conversion factor. ■ Verify that new balances for all organizations are calculated correctly.
Organization Subledger by Account OR Organization Subledger by Accounting Flexfield	These reports display activity per control account in the Inventory subledger for one or more accounting periods. They are useful to review entered and accounted amounts for transactions in the Inventory subledger. Run them to: ■ Verify that the set of books name corresponds to the euro set of books, and that the Currency Code is EUR. ■ Verify that all entered amounts are equal to those entered prior to the EFC migration. ■ Verify that all accounted amounts have been converted to euro, using the proper conversion factor.
Run the following reports for each subledger source of Payables, Receivables, Inventory, or ALL sources if you have them:	
Daily Journal Books - Header Descriptions OR Daily Journal Books - Line Descriptions	These reports display all accounting entries for one or more accounting periods. They are useful to verify that all accounting entries have been converted to euro and that all journal entries are balanced. Run the reports to: ■ Verify that the set of books name corresponds to the euro set of books, and that the currency code is EUR. ■ Verify that all transaction amounts have been converted to euro, using the proper conversion factor. Verify that all journal entries are balanced. In some cases, rounding lines may have been generated.

Table 5–8   Global Accounting Engine Verification Reports

Report	Description
Account Ledger by Account OR Account Ledger by Accounting Flexfield	These reports display all accounting entries per account for one or more accounting periods. They are useful to verify that all accounting entries for a specific account have been converted to euro. Run these reports to: ■ Verify that the set of books name corresponds to the euro set of books, and that the currency code is EUR. ■ Verify that all transaction amounts have been converted to euro, using the proper conversion factor.

Run the Account Ledger by Account Report for the Rounding Imbalances Account (optional)

Run the Account Ledger by Account report in detail mode, for the Rounding Imbalances Account specified for the euro set of books. This report lists any rounding entries that were created during the EFC Migration. Specify a period range that includes all periods that have been converted.

> **Note:**   Because some of the accounting periods may be already closed, you cannot create an automatic adjustment entry in General Ledger. Review the Account Ledger by Account report and decide if a further adjustment in the General Ledger is needed.

Oracle Financials for Europe

Refer to the respective country-specific manuals for detailed description and pre-requisites for these reports.

The reports should be verified for completeness and accuracy of transactions and balances reported.

Verify the accuracy of currency conversion between the primary and euro sets of books for all reports. Run the reports from the euro primary set of books and reconcile them to the reports you ran from the euro reporting set of books prior to migration.

The Oracle Financials for Europe verification reports are listed in the following table.

Table 5–9   Oracle Financials for Europe Verification Reports

Report	Description
Belgium	
Belgian Monthly VAT Preparation Report	Use the Belgian VAT Monthly VAT Preparation report to produce a monthly VAT return report that shows box summaries of declared tax and taxable amounts that must be reported. Use the Monthly VAT Preparation report to complete the official VAT report that you submit to Belgian authorities.
Facturier D'Entrée/Inkomend Facturenboek	This report shows for each posted transaction (Invoice, Credit Memo, Debit Memo, Expense Report, Interest, Mixed, and Prepayment) the following: ■ the total invoice amount, taxable amount, and tax amount ■ the allocations of the taxable and tax amounts to VAT boxes ■ the account information of the transactions
Facturier de Sortie/Uitgaand Facturenboek	This report shows the following for each posted transaction (Sales Invoice, Credit Memo, Debit Memo, Chargeback, Deposit, and Guarantee): ■ the total invoice amount, taxable amount, and tax amount ■ allocations of the taxable and tax amounts to VAT boxes ■ account information
Italy	
Purchase VAT Register	Use the Italian Purchase VAT Register report to print all invoices that have General Ledger dates within the period range that is being reported. These invoices are assigned to the document sequence name for the VAT Register Name that you selected. Both preliminary and final reports show invoices that have been posted to General Ledger. Final reports, however, mark the invoices so that these invoices cannot be included in subsequent reports. Only invoice lines that have a Tax Code assigned to them are included in the Italian Purchase VAT Register report. The report displays the recoverable and non-recoverable elements of both the tax and taxable amounts. You run the Italian Purchase VAT Register report in the functional currency of your set of books. The report is ordered by document sequence number within sequence name. A summary of invoice totals by tax rate and a grand total are printed at the end of the report.

Table 5–9   Oracle Financials for Europe Verification Reports

Report	Description
Sales VAT Register (SelfInvoices, EEC VAT)	Use the Sales VAT Register report to print all invoices that are posted to General Ledger that: ■ have General Ledger dates within the date range that is reported ■ are assigned to the document sequence name for the VAT register name that you selected Preliminary reports show both posted and unposted invoices. Final reports show only posted invoices. Only invoice lines that have a tax code assigned to them are included in the Sales VAT Register report. Run this report in the functional currency of your set of books. The report is ordered by document sequence number within sequence name. A summary of invoice totals by tax rate and a grand total are printed at the end of the report.
Sales VAT Register	Use the Italian Payables Sales VAT Register report to print a sales VAT register for all European Union invoices or all self invoices that have General Ledger dates within the period range being reported and are: ■ issued according to article 17 D.P.R. 633/72 ■ posted to General Ledger ■ assigned to the document sequence name for the VAT Register Name that you selected Both preliminary and final reports show invoices that have been posted to General Ledger. Final reports, however, mark the invoices so that these invoices cannot be included in subsequent reports. For the invoices, the Italian Payables Sales VAT Register report displays the recoverable and non-recoverable elements of both the tax and taxable amounts. Only invoice lines that have a Tax Code assigned to them are included in the Italian Payables Sales VAT Register report.
Assets Register	The Italian Assets Register report contains details about assets at the close date of each fiscal year, as required by Italian fiscal law.

Table 5–9   Oracle Financials for Europe Verification Reports

Report	Description
Summary VAT Report	Use the Italian Payables Summary VAT report to print a summary of the taxable amount and VAT amount by tax code for each VAT type and VAT register for the period that you select. You can print the Italian Payables Summary VAT report from the Italian Localizations responsibility for transactions in both Oracle Payables and Oracle Receivables.
	The Italian Payables Summary VAT report is only available if the final VAT Registers are printed in the subledgers. The report covers the period range from the first date since the last final summary report was printed up to the date that you selected in the report parameters.
	The Italian Payables Summary VAT report prints a grand total of all sales and purchases VAT amounts and adjusts for any deferred VAT that is either payable or not yet payable, together with any manual adjustments and credit balances from the previous report, to give a net amount of VAT to be paid to the authorities.
Deferred VAT Register	Use the Italian Receivables Deferred VAT Register report to print all invoices that reference a deferred type tax code, are posted to General Ledger, and:
	■ have General Ledger dates within the date range being reported
	■ are assigned to the document sequence name for the VAT Register Name that you selected
	Preliminary reports show both invoices that are unposted and invoices that have been posted to General Ledger. Final reports show invoices that have been posted to General Ledger. Final reports also mark the invoices so that these invoices cannot be included in subsequent reports. Only invoice lines that have a tax code assigned to them are included in the Italian Receivables Deferred VAT Register report. You run the report in the functional currency of your set of books.
	The Italian Receivables Deferred VAT Register report is ordered by document sequence number within sequence name. At the end of the report are two summary sections of invoice totals, one for deferred invoices and one for receipts and adjustments. The summaries display totals by tax rate and print a grand total.

Table 5–9   Oracle Financials for Europe Verification Reports

Report	Description
Libro Giornale	Use the Libro Giornale report to collect and report information on all posted journal transactions in General Ledger. General Ledger prints the journal entries ordered by date, sequence name, and document sequence number. The report prints the total of all transactions for the period range that you selected. You run the report in the functional currency of your set of books. Foreign currency transactions are reported using the daily exchange rate applied when you create the journal.
Libro Inventario	Use the Libro Inventario report to collect and report information about all posted journal transactions in General Ledger for the period range that you select. General Ledger prints the report ordered by account number and shows the total of transactions for the period range that you select for each account for debits, credits and the net total of these.
	You run the report in the functional currency of your set of books. Foreign currency transactions are reported using the daily exchange rate applied when you create the journal. The account number is validated from the accounting flexfield segment qualified as the account segment.
Libro Partitario	Use the Libro Partitario report to collect and report information about all posted journal transactions in General Ledger for the period and account ranges that you select. General Ledger prints the journal entries ordered by account number, date, sequence name, and document sequence number, as well as the opening and closing account balance for the period range. You run the report in the functional currency of your set of books. Foreign currency transactions are reported using the daily exchange rate applied when you create the journal. The account number is a validated value from the accounting flexfield segment qualified as the account segment.

Manufacturing

Run the reports listed in the following tables in the euro set of books and compare them to the reports you ran prior to the EFC migration:

> **Note:** The rounding differences that could arise between the
> standard reports before and after the EFC migration are due to the
> different decimal precision used for reporting purposes and the
> EFC migration process itself.

Inventory

The following table lists the Inventory verification reports and their descriptions.

Table 5–10   Inventory Verification Reports

Report	Description
Elemental Item Cost Report	You can run this report in either NCU (default) or euro.
	Reports and summarizes item costs by cost element. If you use Average costing, the Item Definition Summary report also provides a summary listing with more information.
Inventory Value Report	You can run this report in either NCU (default) or euro.
	Shows quantity, valuation and detail item information for the subinventories you specify.
All Inventory Value Report	You can run this report in either NCU (default) or euro.
	Lists the quantity and value of items for all inventory for the specified cost type.
Material Accounting Distributions Report (summary or detail)	You can run this report either in NCU (defaulted) and euro (item costs are converted to the new currency).
	Displays the accounts charged for inventory transactions. You can review inventory transaction values transferred to General Ledger by GL Batch. This feature helps you reconcile your inventory accounting to General Ledger.
Period Close Value Summary	Displays summary balances for your subinventories. If you run the report for an open period the report shows the subinventory value at the point in time you run the report. You can see further detail by running the Inventory Value Report and the All Inventory Value Report.

Bills of Material

The following table lists the Bills of Material verification reports and their
descriptions.

Table 5–11   Bills of Material Verification Reports

Report	Description
Indented BOM Report for Items	Lists item costs by level, detailing assembly costs by sub-level to the lowest level of your bill. Each item is detailed regardless of the number of levels on the bill. When a cost rollup is not performed, the report uses costs stored as a result of a prior cost rollup.
Resource Report	Reports resource cost and overhead information. You can keep track of your resource cost and overhead information in NCU and compare them with the results after converting to euro.
Department Report	Reports department resource and overhead information. You can keep track of your department resource cost and overhead information in NCU and compare them with the results after converting to euro.

Work in Process

The following table lists the Work in Process verification reports and their descriptions.

Table 5–12   Work in Process Verification Reports

Report	Description
WIP Value Report	Details the value of discrete jobs and repetitive schedules for the period you specify. Lists the ending balance for each discrete job and repetitive schedule in a particular accounting class and subtotals by the accounting class. You can run this report in either NCU (default) or euro.
WIP Accounting Distributions Report	Details account information for work in process cost transactions, including resource, overhead and outside processing charges, cost updates, and period close and job close variances. You can run this report in either NCU (default) or euro.

Material and WIP Transaction Rounding Reports

The purpose of transaction rounding reports is to demonstrate that, for every converted transaction, debits and credits are equal. Differences are mapped to the rounding account you defined during preparation. The report provides you with transaction level information. Run these reports to prove that rounding amounts are immaterial wherever such transactional amounts arise.

The Material and WIP Transaction Rounding Reports are run with the following parameters:

- Set of Books

- Inventory Organization

- Dates To/From or Period

- Transaction Type

- Rounding Tolerance

- Report Level (detail or summary mode)

Sample WIP Transaction Rounding Report

```
Vision Italy Main Inv Org                                                    Report Date:|
                                      Euro Conversion                              Page:
                           WIP Transaction Rounding Detail Report|
           From Date: 01-JAN-2000|
             To Date: 28-MAR-2000|
Rounding Tolerance:|

|

     Transaction type: Cost update|

Trans No.    Date        Account No.              DR Amount        CR Amount        Rounding|
-----------  -----------  --------------------   ---------------  ---------------  ---------------|
438351       02-MAR-00    39-000-1420-0000-000           0.00           0.31|
                          39-000-1450-0000-000           0.00           1.53|
                          39-000-5390-0000-000           1.84           0.00|
                          39-000-7740-0000-000           0.00           0.00|
                                                 ---------------  ---------------  ---------------|
                          Transaction Total:             1.84           1.84|

Trans No.    Date        Account No.              DR Amount        CR Amount        Rounding|
-----------  -----------  --------------------   ---------------  ---------------  ---------------|
438352       02-MAR-00    39-000-1420-0000-000           0.00           0.31|
                          39-000-1450-0000-000           0.00           0.50|
                          39-000-5390-0000-000           0.81           0.00|
                                                 ---------------  ---------------  ---------------|
                          Transaction Total:             0.81           0.81|
```

Sample Material Transaction Rounding Summary Report

```
Vision Italy Main Inv Org
                                                 Euro Conversion
                                  Material Transaction Rounding Summary Report|
           From Date: 01-JAN-2000|
             To Date: 28-MAR-2000|
Rounding Tolerance:|
|

|

Transaction type                     DR Amount         CR Amount        Rounding|
------------------------------   ---------------   ---------------  ---------------|
Inventory intransit shipment             4.13              4.13|
Inventory sub transfer                  10.78             10.78|
Miscellaneous issue                     57.33             57.33|
Miscellaneous receipt            9,802,767.55      9,802,767.55|
Purchase order receipt               4,168.00          4,168.00|
Return to vendor from stores             3.03              3.03|
Sales order issue                       83.94             83.94|
Standard cost update                    28.84             28.84|
WIP assembly completion                403.41            403.41|
WIP assembly return                    127.39            127.39|
WIP component issue                    831.10            831.10|
WIP component return                   100.12            100.12|
WIP scrap transactions                  53.08             53.08|
                                 ---------------   ---------------  ---------------|
        Report Total:            9,808,638.71      9,808,638.71|
                                 ===============   ===============  ===============|
|
|
```

Inventory: Item Value Reconciliation Reports

The Item Value Reconciliation reports compare inventory balances in the system using two conversion methods to ensure users that the conversion took place without error. The item balances in NCU (from the shadow table) and in euro (from the materials transaction table) are shown; the NCU item balance is recalculated using the proper conversion rate, and differences are noted. The report shows differences based on the conversion of individual transaction amounts (the method underlying our system conversion) with the conversion of total item balances. This report is used to reconcile inventory balances to the General Ledger.

Sample Item Reconciliation Value Detail Report

```
EFC_UT: Euro book                                                    Report Date: 26-APR-2000 16:53

                                    Euro Conversion
                          Item Reconciliation Value Detail Report
                                  Requested By: PJUVARA
-- Report Parameters -----------                    -- Report Information -----------
          Dates From: 2000/04/01 00:00:00                    Report ID: 321763
                  To: 2000/04/30 00:00:00                   Application: Oracle Manufacturing
       Accounts From:                               Responsibility: Germany Manufacturing and Dist (DEM)
                  To:                               Time of Request: 14-APR-2000 18:13:52
    Transaction Type:
   Rounding Tolerance:
EFC_UT: Euro book                       Euro Conversion               Report Date: 26-APR-2000 16:53
                          Item Reconciliation Value Detail Report           Page: 1
          Dates From: 2000/04/01
                  To: 2000/04/30
   Rounding Tolerance:

          Account: 01-000-5360-0000-000

     Organization: EFC UT Organization A

  Transaction Type: Inventory direct org transfer
                             |----------Pre-Conversion----------|     Converted  |--------Difference---------|
Item                          Amount(ITL)      Amount(EUR)        Amount(EUR)       Amount           %
------------------------------ ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------
AS54888                         -6,891,901        -3,559.37         -3,559.37             0.00     0.000000
                               ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------
         Transaction Type Total:  -6,891,901        -3,559.37         -3,559.37             0.00     0.000000

  Transaction Type: Purchase order receipt
                             |----------Pre-Conversion----------|     Converted  |--------Difference---------|
Item                          Amount(ITL)      Amount(EUR)        Amount(EUR)       Amount           %
------------------------------ ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------
AS18947                        -21,276,354       -10,988.32        -10,988.32             0.00     0.000000
                               ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------
         Transaction Type Total: -21,276,354       -10,988.32        -10,988.32             0.00     0.000000
              Organization Total: -28,168,256       -14,547.69        -14,547.69             0.00     0.000000

     Organization: EFC UT Organization B

  Transaction Type: Inventory direct org transfer
                             |----------Pre-Conversion----------|     Converted  |--------Difference---------|
Item                          Amount(ITL)      Amount(EUR)        Amount(EUR)       Amount           %
------------------------------ ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------
AS54888                        -26,254,601       -13,559.37        -13,559.37             0.00     0.000000
                               ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------
         Transaction Type Total: -26,254,601       -13,559.37        -13,559.37             0.00     0.000000

  Transaction Type: Purchase order receipt
                             |----------Pre-Conversion----------|     Converted  |--------Difference---------|
Item                          Amount(ITL)      Amount(EUR)        Amount(EUR)       Amount           %
------------------------------ ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------
AS18947                         -3,849,924        -1,988.32         -1,988.32             0.00     0.000000
AS54888                        -25,148,893       -12,988.32        -12,988.32             0.00   - 0.000004
                               ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------
         Transaction Type Total: -28,998,818       -14,976.64        -14,976.64             0.00   - 0.000003
              Organization Total: -55,253,419       -28,536.01        -28,536.01             0.00   - 0.000002
                   Account Total: -83,421,675       -43,083.70        -43,083.70             0.00   - 0.000001
```

```
           Account: 01-550-1410-0000-000

       Organization: EFC UT Organization A

   Transaction Type: Inventory direct org transfer
                                |----------Pre-Conversion----------|      Converted   |-------Difference---------|
   Item                         Amount(ITL)       Amount(EUR)      Amount(EUR)      Amount         %
   ------------------------------ ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------
   AS54888                             6,891,901          3,559.37         3,559.37              0.00   0.000000
                                ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------
           Transaction Type Total:     6,891,901          3,559.37         3,559.37              0.00   0.000000
   EFC_UT: Euro book                         Euro Conversion                     Report Date: 26-APR-2000 16:53
                                    Item Reconciliation Value Detail Report                 Page: 2
              Dates From: 2000/04/01
                      To: 2000/04/30
       Rounding Tolerance:

           Account: 01-550-1410-0000-000

       Organization: EFC UT Organization A

   Transaction Type: Purchase order receipt
                                |----------Pre-Conversion----------|      Converted   |-------Difference---------|
   Item                         Amount(ITL)       Amount(EUR)      Amount(EUR)      Amount         %
   ------------------------------ ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------
   AS18947                            21,276,354         10,988.32        10,988.32              0.00   0.000000
                                ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------
           Transaction Type Total:    21,276,354         10,988.32        10,988.32              0.00   0.000000
               Organization Total:    28,168,256         14,547.69        14,547.69              0.00   0.000000

       Organization: EFC UT Organization B

   Transaction Type: Inventory direct org transfer
                                |----------Pre-Conversion----------|      Converted   |-------Difference---------|
   Item                         Amount(ITL)       Amount(EUR)      Amount(EUR)      Amount         %
   ------------------------------ ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------
   AS54888                            26,254,601         13,559.37        13,559.37              0.00   0.000000
                                ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------
           Transaction Type Total:    26,254,601         13,559.37        13,559.37              0.00   0.000000

   Transaction Type: Purchase order receipt
                                |----------Pre-Conversion----------|      Converted   |-------Difference---------|
   Item                         Amount(ITL)       Amount(EUR)      Amount(EUR)      Amount         %
   ------------------------------ ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------
   AS18947                             3,849,924          1,988.32         1,988.32              0.00   0.000000
   AS54888                            25,148,895         12,988.32        12,988.32              0.00   0.000004
                                ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------------  ----------
           Transaction Type Total:    28,998,820         14,976.64        14,976.64              0.00   0.000003
               Organization Total:    55,253,421         28,536.01        28,536.01              0.00   0.000002
                    Account Total:    83,421,677         43,083.70        43,083.70              0.00   0.000001
                     Report Total:             2              0.00             0.00              0.00   0.000000
```

Item Value Reconciliation Report Parameters

A summary level report is provided to show the total calculation differences by organization are within a reasonable range. If you run the summary report first, and the differences are within a reasonable range, it may not be necessary to further consider these differences.

The Item Value Reconciliation Reports use the following report parameters:

- Set of Books

- Inventory Organization

- Dates To/From or Period

- Rounding Tolerance

- Transaction Type

- Report Level (detail or summary mode)

6

Post Migration Options

Overview

After the EFC Migration Utilities are completed, and you have reconciled all of your data, you need to decide the following:

- how long to retain the NCU sets of books that was previously your primary set of books

- how much information you want it to contain

- when you will no longer need MRC

- how long to retain the temporary tables that contain the NCU inventory and costing information from the NCU set of books

You can retain the NCU set of books as a reporting set of books as long as you need it, however, it increases efficiency if you remove the transactions that were temporarily stored during the EFC migration. At some point, you may want to use the NCU set of books for historical transactions only, or you may want to freeze it so it is only a reporting set of books for prior periods. Finally, you can remove it completely and, optionally, discontinue MRC.

These options are not reversible, so be sure that you have carefully planned your post migration strategy before proceeding.

> **Notes:**
>
> - The methods described in this chapter do not include General Ledger. If you need to archive General Ledger data, see the *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*, Archiving Account Balances and Journal Detail.
>
> - The information saved during the EFC migration process for inventory and costing NCU values is not available though MRC or any other product. However, it can be accessed using database reporting tools.

Steps

❏ There are four steps in retaining and removing the NCU set of books:

- Step 1: Retain NCU as a full reporting set of books and clean out data in the temporary tables

- Step 2: Retain NCU as a reporting set of books for backdated transactions only

- Step 3: Retain NCU as a reporting set of books for historical inquiry/reporting

- Step 4: Archive and Purge NCU transactions and remove NCU reporting book

The steps must be completed in sequence for each set of books. Previous steps are prerequisite to the step you want to run. For example, you cannot complete Step 3 without first completing Steps 1 and 2. If you are planning to move directly to one of the above steps and are not interested in the preceding steps, you **must** complete all steps in sequence until you reach the desired step.

You can remain at any step as long as you want, or you can complete all steps as close together as you need. The decision to complete all steps will be based on your business needs.

❏ As a final step after you have removed all reporting sets of books, you can discontinue MRC.

Euro As a Functional Currency Execution Report

You can keep track of the status of sets of books by running the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report. The following statuses relate to the post migration processes:

- Archive/Purge Process: NCU as Full Reporting Book

- Archive/Purge Process: NCU as Reporting Book for Backdated Transactions

- Archive/Purge Process: NCU as Reporting Book for Historical Transactions

- Archive/Purge Process: Remove NCU Reporting Book

See: The Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report on page 4-5 for further information.

Step 1: Retain NCU as a Full Reporting Set of Books

After the EFC migration process is completed, the NCU set of books remains as a full reporting set of books. It will be fully synchronized with the euro set of books and all transactions entered in the euro set of books will be converted to the NCU reporting set of books. This allows you to maintain a fully functional NCU reporting set of books for your ongoing local reporting requirements.

To save disk space, we recommend that you clean out the data in the temporary tables that were used during the EFC migration process and the euro reporting set of books for MRC enabled products that are no longer needed. This is a recommended step for everyone. It eliminates extra, unneeded data that takes up extra storage space.

You cannot clean up the extra data until the entire EFC migration process is complete.

▶▶ **To purge unused euro multicurrency records:**

1. Run the $GL_TOP/patch/110/sql/glefccup.sql script.

```
PL/SQL Release 8.0.5.1.0 - Production


This is a utility provided to archive and purge a selected set of
books after the EFC migration has been completed. Proceeding with
this Utility will result in the deletion of records that cannot be
 rolled back except from backup. Email (mrcsup) with questions.



Press the ENTER key to continue ...



These Set of Books can be processed :


SET_OF_BOOKS_ID NAME
--------------- ----------------------------
              1 Vision Operations (USA)
             62 Vision Services (USA)
            162 LaGlobale SA  -  FR
            204 LaGlobale SA - EUR
            334 Vision Operations - EUR
            480 Vision Services (EUR Report)

Enter the set of books ID to process :

480
```

2. Enter the Set of Books ID to be purged.

    Select only euro sets of books that have completed the EFC migration.

    If you select a set of books that has not completed the EFC migration, the following message displays and the script errors out:

    ```
    ORA-20020: EFC migration is not complete for the book you have chosen.
    ```

```
-102 : Vision Project Mfg (MRC).
-The Archive/Purge utility will now exit
ORA-06512: at line 61
```

3. Accept the Commit Size default of 5000, or enter another value.

```
*** WARNING *** :
You are running a utility that will delete data and/or
modify setup information for the set of books :

480 - Vision Services (EUR Report)


Enter value for commit size [5000] :



1 - NCU as Full Reporting
2 - NCU as Reporting book for Backdated Transactions Only
3 - NCU as Reporting book for Historical Inquiry
4 - Remove Reporting Book

Choose which Step (1, 2, 3 or 4) :


1

Press the ENTER key to continue ...


Do you want to proceed ? Yes/[No]

Yes
```

4. Select **Step 1**.

If you have selected an NCU set of books, you receive an error.

5. Type Yes to proceed.

If you type No, or press Enter at any time when a parameter is requested, the script stops and the following message displays:

```
ERROR at line 1:
ORA-20050: The Archive/Purge process has been halted by user request
ORA-06512: at line 18
```

After the process is completed, the unneeded records are deleted.

6. Repeat the process for each migrated euro set of books.

Step 2: Retain NCU as a Reporting Set of Books for Backdated Transactions Only

This step is used to prevent transactions entered after a specific end date from being created in the NCU set of books. It allows you to keep the NCU set of books as an historical set of books, but it is no longer updated with current transactions. Any backdated transactions entered in the primary set of books that fall within the Start and End dates of the book will still be converted.

Oracle Assets and Oracle Projects: End dating Oracle Assets and Oracle Projects acts as a disabling flag. Once an end date is entered, nothing is replicated in the reporting set of books. In Oracle Assets you are not able to view data that has been changed in the primary set of books after the end date has been entered.

In Oracle Projects you are not able to create any new transactions for the NCU reporting set of books, however you can view the existing transactions already created for the NCU set of books. You cannot view data that has changed in the euro primary set of books because entries are no longer replicated in the NCU set of books.

▶▶ **To establish an NCU set of books as a reporting set of books for backdated transactions:**

1. Complete Step 1: Retain NCU as a Full Reporting Set of Books.

2. Run the $GL_TOP/patch/110/sql/glefccup.sql script.

   A list of sets of books is displayed.

3. Enter the Set of Books ID to process.

   Select only NCU sets of books that have completed the EFC migration.

   If you select a set of books that has not completed the EFC migration, the following message displays and the script errors out:

   ```
   ORA-20020: EFC migration is not complete for the book you have chosen.
   -102 : Vision Project Mfg (MRC).
   -The Archive/Purge utility will now exit
   ORA-06512: at line 61
   ```

4. Accept the default of 5000, or enter another value for the Commit Size.

5. Select **Step 2**.

6. At the prompt, accept the euro migration date as the end date for the set of books, or enter another date.

7. Enter Yes to continue the process.

   If you selected a euro set of books, you receive an error:

   ```
   ORA-20030: This step can not be executed on the set of books you have
   chosen. This is because the book you have selected is a Euro book, and
   only Step 1 can be run on this book.
   ORA-06512: at line 13
   ```

   If you type No or press Enter at any time when a parameter is requested, the script stops and the following message displays:

   ```
   ERROR at line 1:
   ORA-20050: The Archive/Purge process has been halted by user request
   ORA-06512: at line 18
   ```

   After the process completes, you are able to update the NCU set of books with backdated transactions for dates between the from date and end date you entered in step 5.

8. Repeat the process for each migrated NCU set of books you want to use for backdated transactions only.

Step 3: Retain NCU as a Reporting Set of Books for Historical Inquiry/Reporting

This step freezes the NCU set of books and allows you to keep it for historical reference. It disables MRC from converting any transactions to the NCU reporting set of books, including backdated transactions.

▶▶ **To freeze an NCU set of books:**

1. Complete Step1: Retain NCU as a Full Reporting Set of Books.

2. Complete Step 2: Retain NCU as a Reporting Set of Books for Backdated Transactions Only.

3. Run the $GL_TOP/patch/110/sql/glefccup.sql script.

   A list of sets of books is displayed.

4. Enter the Set of Books ID to process.

   Select only NCU sets of books that have completed the EFC migration.

   If you select a set of books that has not completed the EFC migration, the following message displays and the script errors out:

   ```
   ORA-20020: EFC migration is not complete for the book you have chosen.
   -102 : Vision Project Mfg (MRC).
   -The Archive/Purge utility will now exit
   ORA-06512: at line 61
   ```

5. Accept the Commit Size default of 5000, or enter another value.

6. Select **Step 3**.

7. At the "Date with which to disable MRC for the selected set of books" prompt, accept the default euro migration date or enter another date.

8. Enter Yes to continue the process.

   If you selected a euro set of books, you receive an error:

   ```
   ORA-20030: This step can not be executed on the set of books you have
   chosen. This is because the book you have selected is a Euro book, and
   only Step 1 can be run on this book.ORA-06512: at line 13
   ```

   If you type No or press Enter at any time when a parameter is requested, the script stops and the following message displays:

   ```
   ERROR at line 1:
   ```

```
ORA-20050: The Archive/Purge process has been halted by user request
ORA-06512: at line 18
```

After the process completes, the set of books are frozen.

9. Repeat the process for each migrated NCU set of books you want to freeze and use for historical reporting purposes only.

Step 4: Archive and Purge NCU Transactions and Remove the NCU Reporting Book

This step archives and purges all the historical NCU transactions and removes the NCU and sets of books.

▶▶ **To archive, purge and remove an NCU set of books:**

1. Complete Step1: Retain NCU as a Full Reporting Set of Books.

2. Complete Step 2: Retain NCU as a Reporting Set of Books for Backdated Transactions Only.

3. Complete Step 3: Retain NCU as a Reporting Set of Books for Historical Inquiry/Reporting.

4. Run the $GL_TOP/patch/110/sql/glefccup.sql script.
   A list of sets of books is displayed.

5. Enter the Set of Books ID to process.
   Select only NCU sets of books that have completed the EFC migration.
   If you select a set of books that has not completed the EFC migration, the following message displays and the script errors out:

   ```
   ORA-20020: EFC migration is not complete for the book you have chosen.
   -102 : Vision Project Mfg (MRC).
   -The Archive/Purge utility will now exit
   ORA-06512: at line 61
   ```

6. Accept the Commit Size default of 5000, or enter another value.

7. Select Step 4.

8. At the "Date with which to disable MRC for the selected set of books" prompt, accept the default euro migration date or enter another date.

9. Enter Yes to proceed.
   If you selected a euro set of books, the following error message displays:

   ```
   ORA-20030: This step can not be executed on the set of books you have
   chosen. This is because the book you have selected is a Euro book, and
   only Step 1 can be run on this book.ORA-06512: at line 13
   ```

   If you type No or press Enter at any time when a parameter is requested, the script stops and the following message displays:

   ```
   ERROR at line 1:
   ```

```
ORA-20050: The Archive/Purge process has been halted by user request
ORA-06512: at line 18
```

After the process completes, the data is archived and purged, and the set of books is removed.

10. Repeat step 4 for each NCU set of books you want to discontinue.

Discontinuing MRC

If there are no other reporting sets of books and you no longer want to use MRC, you can completely de-install MRC from the system using the glxmcrmx.sql script. The de-installation script does the following:

- Drops MRC Tables, Views, Triggers, and Packages

- Removes the APPS_MRC Schema

This cannot be completed until all sets of books have been removed, following Step 4: Archive and Purge NCU Transactions and Remove the NCU Reporting Book on page 6-10.

> **Warning:** After MRC is disabled, you will no longer be able to recover any reporting sets of books.

▶▶ **To discontinue MRC:**

1. Run the $GL_TOP/patch/110/sql/glxmcrmx.sql script from the command line:

   ```
   sqlplus <un_apps>/<pw_apps>@<dbase> @glxmcrmx.sql
   ```

   - where un_apps is the APPS schema name

   - pw_apps is the APPS password

   - dbase is the dbase instance name

   This script validates that MRC is no longer in use, and all reporting data has been purged before proceeding.

2. Run the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report to confirm that MRC is disabled. Review the dropped or discarded objects being dropped/discarded in the "Table Name" column for the application "EFC Common". All other columns should be "N/A".

Part II

Appendices

This section contains the following appendices:

- Appendix A, "Sample EFC Migration Plan"
- Appendix B, "General Ledger Reporting and Inquiry After the EFC Migration"
- Appendix C, "Technical Notes"
- Appendix D, "Implementing EFC for Oracle HRMS",

A

Sample EFC Migration Plan

Overview

On the following pages is a sample EFC Migration Plan you can use as a template when you plan your euro migration. Before the actual migration, we recommend that you run two test migrations. We have indicated the expected duration for each task for a medium sized company with adequate resources to cover all phases of the migration. This will vary depending on the size and complexity of your company, how many resources you have available, how much data you intend to migrate to the euro set of books, and how many Oracle applications you have installed.

Planning

Although planning is different for each company, be sure to leave enough time to plan how you are going to accomplish the migration. Planning can take up to three months or longer. See Transition Strategies beginning on page 1-21 for a discussion of each of these items.

1. Identify resources who will be involved in the EFC migration. These should include:

    - Auditors

    - Officers from each business entity

    - Functional managers

    - IT group

2. Review government requirements for euro migration.

3. Determine a time frame for adopting euro as functional currency.

    - Decide whether to migrate to euro at month-end, quarter-end, or year-end.

■ Select a date for the migration to be complete and accounting to begin in euro.

4. Determine a conversion strategy (phased, parallel, big-bank).

5. Determine how many business entities need to be migrated and how many migrations you will need to complete.

6. Decide how much subledger history to convert and plan to archive and purge the unneeded data.

7. Decide how to handle rounding differences that occur during migration.

8. Decide when to migrate suppliers and customers.

9. Decide how to handle currency gains and losses.

10. Develop a test plan for testing the EFC migration.

11. Decide how long to retain NCU records.

Setup

The next step is to get your system ready for the migration. This includes loading the EFC patches and making a backup copy of the production database. For more detailed information see What Do You Need To Have In Place Before EFC? beginning on page C-1. The following table lists the recommended steps:

Table A–1

	Step	Duration
1.	Obtain all EFC documentation.	n/a
2.	Upgrade to release 11*i*.	2 days
3.	Install MRC and most current patches.	1 day
4.	Review table sizing.	0.5 days
5.	Update external systems.	1 day
6.	Install EFC installation patch.	0.5 days
7.	Backup production database.	1 day
8.	Close the calendar period in all sets of books.	3 days

Testing

The next step is to test the migration by completing an actual run using test data. We recommend that you finish two complete test runs of the EFC migration before running it on your production database. The following table lists steps in a testing schedule:

Table A–2   Testing Schedule

	Step	Duration
1.	Create a copy of production database for testing.	0.5 days
2.	Initialize a euro set of books:	1 day
	■ Create euro set of books.	
	■ Reconcile the euro set of books.	
3.	Run MRC (optional).	varies
	■ Enter test transactions to ensure that they convert to euro.	
4.	EFC: Preparation	1 - 2 days
	■ Archive and purge all relevant data (recommended).	
	■ Review descriptive flexfields (recommended).	
	■ Review client extensions (recommended).	
	■ Retain customized data and functionality (required).	
	■ Create test transactions for your common business flows.	
	■ Prepare General Ledger and subledger data (required).	
	■ Run standard reports for post-EFC comparison (recommended).	
	■ Close and reconcile books (recommended).	
	■ Backup databases (recommended).	

Table A–2   Testing Schedule

	Step	Duration
5.	EFC: Pre-Process	1-2 days
	■ Preprocess subledger data.	
	■ Ensure test transactions are preprocessed correctly.	
	■ Prevalidate data.	
	■ Run Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report.	
	■ Modify test transactions as needed.	
	■ Test that modified test transactions are preprocessed.	
	■ Backup databases (recommended).	
6.	EFC: Process	0.5 days
	■ Stop all transactions.	
	■ Run the EFC Migration Utility Process Driver.	
7.	EFC: Semi-Automatic Processes	0.5 days
	■ Run post-migration scripts for all applicable products.	
8.	EFC: Manual Processes	0.5 days
	■ Edit responsibility names in the euro and NCU sets of books.	
	■ Replace client extensions.	
	■ Review sequence assignments.	
	■ Complete additional post migration steps for each product.	
	■ Update external references.	
9.	Verification	0.5 days
	■ Compare and Reconcile Primary and Reporting books.	
	■ Verify that test transactions and other data has migrated as expected.	
10.	System test EFC'd environment to ensure common business flows work and to ensure that you can complete a period-end close on the new euro set of books.	3 days

EFC Migration

After testing is complete and you are sure that everything will migrate successfully, complete the EFC migration on your production database. The following table lists the steps in the EFC migration schedule:

Table A–3   EFC Migration Schedule

	Step	Duration
1.	Backup production database	0.5 days
2.	Initialize the euro set of books.	1 day
	■ Create euro set of books.	
	■ Reconcile the euro set of books.	
	■ Test transactions to ensure that they convert to euro.	
3.	Run MRC (optional).	varies
	■ Enter test transactions to ensure that they convert to euro.	
4.	EFC: Preparation	1 week
	■ Close and reconcile books for month, quarter, or year.	
	■ Archive and purge all relevant data (recommended).	
	■ Review descriptive flexfields (recommended).	
	■ Review client extensions (recommended).	
	■ Retain customized data and functionality (required).	
	■ Prepare General Ledger and subledger data (required).	
	■ Run standard reports for post-EFC comparison (recommended).	
	■ Backup databases (recommended).	

Table A–3   EFC Migration Schedule

	Step	Duration
5.	EFC: Pre-Process ■ Preprocess data. ■ Prevalidate data. ■ Run Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report. ■ Backup databases (recommended).	1-5 days over a period of 2 or 3 weeks
6.	EFC: Process ■ Stop all transactions. ■ Run the EFC Migration Utility Process Driver.	0.5 days
7.	EFC: Semi-Automatic Processes ■ Run post-migration scripts for all applicable products.	0.5 days
8.	EFC: Manual Processes ■ Edit responsibility names in the euro and NCU sets of books. ■ Replace client extensions. ■ Review sequence assignments. ■ Complete additional post migration steps for each product. ■ Update external references.	0.5 days
9.	Verification ■ Compare and Reconcile Primary and Reporting books. ■ Verify that other data has migrated as expected.	0.5 days
10.	Backup production database.	0.5 days
11.	Turn database over to users.	n/a

Post Migration

To save disk space, we recommend that you clean out the data in the temporary tables that were used during the EFC migration process and are no longer needed. This is a recommended step for everyone. It eliminates extra, unneeded data that takes up extra storage space.

In addition, you can use the post migration utilities to limit the functionality of the NCU set of books through a series of four steps. The following table lists the steps in the EFC post migration schedule:

Table A–4   Post Migration Schedule

	Step	Duration
1.	Retain NCU set of books as a full reporting set of books and clean up migration data.	2 hours
	■ Backup production database.	
	■ Run post migration script to clean up migration data (step 1).	
2.	Retain NCU set of books as a reporting set of books for backdated transactions only.	1 hour
	■ Backup production database.	
	■ Run post migration script (step 2).	
3.	Retain NCU set of books as a reporting set of books for historical inquiry/reporting needs.	1 hour
	■ Backup production database.	
	■ Run post migration script (step 3).	
4.	Archive and Purge NCU transactions and disable the NCU reporting set of books for MRC.	2 hours
	■ Backup production database.	
	■ Run post migration script (step 4).	
5.	Discontinue MRC.	1 day
	■ Backup production database.	
	■ Run post migration script to discontinue MRC.	

B

General Ledger Reporting and Inquiry After the EFC Migration

Overview

After you have completed the EFC migration, you may need to inquire or report on euro balances prior to the euro initialization date, or when there are no euro values in the euro set of books. You can do one of the following:

- Complete an inquiry by drilling down on account balances

- Translate and consolidate NCU balances to create euro balances prior to the first MRC date

- Create a Financial Statement Generator (FSG) report to show accounted amounts in both sets of books

- Create an FSG report to show euro balances prior to the first MRC date

Inquiries

You can drill down in your euro General Ledger to report all euro entries back to the first MRC period. For example, if you initialize your euro set of books at the close of the last period of a fiscal year, the first MRC period will be the first period in the new fiscal year. You will be able to drill down on all entries for the following fiscal year.

Example

The following example will be referred to whenever applicable. In this example, the company:

- operates in an imaginary country where the fixed EMU factor is 1 EUR = 10.000 NCU

- initialized the euro book at the close of period 4

- executed the EFC migration at the close of period 7, making their official euro day the first day of period 8

We will be looking at the values in the Rent Expense account, which has a fixed entry of 1000 NCU each month.

Inquiries in the Euro Set of Books

Example

Table B–1   Rent Expense General Ledger Account in Euro Set of Books

	Before Initializing Euro set of books				Running MRC from NCU set of books			After EFC migration: Running MRC from euro set of books				
Period	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
NCU Set of Books					1st MRC Period							
Entries	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	MRC ↓ 1000	MRC ↓ 1000	MRC ↓ 1000	MRC ↓ 1000	MRC ↓ 1000
NCU YTD	1000	2000	3000	4000	5000	6000	7000	8000	9000	10000	11000	12000
Euro Set of Books					1st MRC Period							
Beginning Balance EUR	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	MRC Beg. Bal. ↓ 400	500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100
Entries				MRC INIT ↓ 400	MRC ↓ 100	MRC ↓ 100	MRC ↓ 100	100	100	100	100	100
End Bal. EUR	n/a	n/a	n/a	400	500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200

Solid line = where you drill down

Dashed line = what you can drill down to

Drill Down Here

If you initialize your euro set of books as of the 4th period, the first MRC period will be period 5. You will be able to drill down on the account balances in periods 5 through 12 to see individual entries in the euro and NCU set of books.

If you drill down on the ending balance for period 12, 1200 EUR, you will be able to see the MRC entries for periods 5 through 12 in the euro set of books, and the entries for periods 5 through 12 in the NCU set of books.

If you drill down on the balance in the euro set of books at the end of period 5, you would see the MRC entry in the euro set of books for 100 EUR in period 5, and the entry in the NCU set of books for 1000 NCU in period 5.

Inquiries in the NCU Set of Books

In certain circumstances, you may require NCU reporting after the 1-2-3 EFC migration process has been completed. At this time, the NCU set of books will be a reporting set of books, and you can use MRC to populate it.

Table B–2   Rent Expense General Ledger Account in NCU Set of Books

	Before Initializing Euro set of books				Running MRC from NCU set of books			After EFC migration: Running MRC from euro set of books				
Period	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
NCU Set of Books					1st MRC Period							
Entries	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	MRC → 1000	MRC → 1000	MRC → 1000	MRC → 1000	MRC → 1000
NCU YTD	1000	2000	3000	4000	5000	6000	7000	8000	9000	10000	11000	12000
Euro Set of Books					1st MRC Period							Drill Down Here
Beginning Balance EUR	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	MRC Beg. Bal. → 400	500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100
Entries				MRC INIT → 400	MRC → 100	MRC → 100	MRC → 100	100	100	100	100	100
End Bal. EUR	n/a	n/a	n/a	400	500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200

Solid line = where you drill down

Dashed line = what you can drill down to

Drill Down Here

When you complete a balance inquiry in the NCU set of books, you will be able to drill down to entries in the NCU set of books, as well as the euro set of books.

In the example above, after the EFC migration at the close of period 7, the euro set of books will be the primary set of books, and the NCU set of books will be the reporting set of books. For periods 8 through 12, Rent Expense entries will be made in the euro set of books. The company could use MRC to generate NCU values in the NCU set of books for periods 8 through 12. This is calculated by multiplying the amount in euro (100 EUR) by the fixed EMU factor (10), to provide an NCU value of

1000 NCU. You can drill down from the NCU entries to both the NCU and euro subledger activities that created the entry.

Translation and Consolidation

If you would like to drill down on euro values for an entire year and were unable to initialize the euro book at the beginning of the year, you can use translation and consolidation to create euro values for the euro set of books in the periods prior to the first MRC date.

This process allows you to create euro representations that correspond, at the fixed EMU rate, to your published Comparative Statements, as required by the EC in "Accounting for the Introduction of the Euro" and by the SEC in Staff Legal Bulletin Number 6 of 1998.

It achieves the same effect as the process outlined in Reporting Euro Values for the Entire Year beginning on page B-11 . The difference is that the balances for the periods prior to initialization are in your General Ledger rather than in an FSG report, so you can drill down on the balances. The risk of confusion is therefore greater, because they will not be included in General Ledger balances, except though error; and modification to their underlying NCU book will be picked up and processed by MRC.

▶▶ **To create translated and consolidated balances for periods prior to the first MRC date, follow these steps:**

12. Translate the ending balance for the first period in the NCU set of books to euro using the fixed EMU factor.

    For example, if the ending balance in period 1 is 1000 NCU, you would translate it to euro using the fixed EMU factor. In our fictitious company, the EMU fixed factor is 10, so the translated balance would be 100 EUR.

13. Consolidate the translated ending balance to the euro set of books.

    For example, consolidate the translated balance for period 1in the euro set of books. This would create a balance of 100 EUR in the euro set of books for period 1.

14. Reverse the ending balance in the euro set of books in the next period.

    For example, reverse 100 EUR in period 2.

15. Continue translating the ending balance for each period in the NCU set of books, consolidating it in the EUR set of books, and reversing it in the following period until the Initializing date.

16. In the euro set of books initializing period, reverse the initializing entry.

17. In subsequent periods, MRC will create the appropriate balances in the euro set of books.

Do not delete or omit the initialization journal. This is your control that the euro book is the valid successor of the NCU book, and that it reflects the balances you had in your NCU book at the point of initialization. All subsequent entries are processed via MRC. You will not be able to maintain integrity and reconciliation unless you have fully processed this step.

To create euro representations, be certain to translate these entries at the fixed EMU rate.

Example

In our example company, the following consolidating journals would need to be created:

Table B–3   Consolidating Journals

Period	Source	Amount
1	Consolidation	100 EUR (translated from NCU set of books ending balance period 1)
2	Consolidation	200 EUR (translated from NCU set of books ending balance period 2)
	Manual reversal	(100 EUR) (reversal of period 1 ending balance)
3	Consolidation	300 EUR (translated from NCU set of books ending balance period 3)
	Manual reversal	(200 EUR) (reversal of period 2 ending balance)
4	Consolidation	400 EUR (translated from NCU set of books ending balance period 4)
	Manual reversal	(300 EUR) (reversal of period 3 ending balance)
	Manual reversal	(400) (reversal of initializing entry of 400 EUR)

Table B–4   Rent Expense General Ledger Account using Translation and Consolidation

	Before Initializing Euro set of books				Running MRC from NCU set of books			After EFC migration: Running MRC from euro set of books				
Period	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
NCU Set of Books					1st MRC Period							
Entries	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	MRC ↓ 1000	MRC ↓ 1000	MRC ↓ 1000	MRC ↓ 1000	MRC ↓ 1000
NCU YTD	1000	2000	3000	4000	5000	6000	7000	8000	9000	10000	11000	12000
Translated amounts	1000/ 10 =100 EUR	2000/ 10 = 200 EUR	3000/ 10 = 300 EUR	4000/ 10 = 400 EUR	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Euro Set of Books					1st MRC Period							
Beginning Balance EUR	0	100	200	300	MRC Beg. Bal. ↓ 400	500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100
Consolidated from NCU set of books	100 EUR	200 EUR	300 EUR	400 EUR	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Reverse previous period balance		(100)	(200)	(300)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Entries				MRC INIT ↓ 400	MRC ↓ 100	MRC ↓ 100	MRC ↓ 100	100	100	100	100	100
Reverse Init Entry				(400)								
End Bal. EUR	100	200	300	400	500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200

Solid line = where you drill down

Dashed line = what you can drill down to

Drill Down Here

You can complete a balance inquiry in the euro set of books and drill down to the ending balance for each period in the euro set of books. You can also drill down to the entries in the NCU set of books.

Reporting Accounted Values

You can use Financial Statement Generator reports to create Financial Statements summarizing your business results precisely as you accounted for them. These reports can link to both the NCU and the euro General Ledgers, to produce reports reflecting your direct accounting.

For example, if you completed the EFC migration at the close of period 7, you could create a report to show NCU values, as they were accounted, for periods 1 through 7 and euro values, as they were accounted, for periods 8 through 12. This type of report can be used for control purposes.

Table B–5   FSG Report of Accounted Values in Rent Expense Account

Period	NCU Values (from NCU General Ledger)	EUR Values (from euro General Ledger)
1	1000	
2	1000	
3	1000	
4	1000	
5	1000	
6	1000	
7	1000	
8		100
9		100
10		100
11		100
12		100
YTD	7000 NCU	500 EUR

Reporting Euro Values for the Entire Year

If you would like to report values for an entire year and were unable initialize the euro book at the beginning of the year, you can create a Financial Statement Generator (FSG) report to convert your NCU values to euro using the EMU fixed rate.

For example, if you initialize the euro set of books at the end of period 4, and period 5 is your first MRC period, you can create an FSG report that links to the NCU values in periods 1 through 4 and converts those values to euro, using the fixed EMU factor. The report would also link directly to the euro values in the euro set of books for periods 5 through 12. This is the most controlled way to report your NCU bookkeeping in euro. It is shown in the example below.

Table B–6   FSG Report of Euro Values in Rent Expense Account

Period	NCU Set of Books	Euro Set of Books	FSG Report in EUR	Data Sources
1	1000 NCU/10 = 100 EUR		100	Euro values computed from NCU set of books using fixed EMU factor
2	1000 NCU/10 = 100 EUR		100	
3	1000 NCU/10 = 100 EUR		100	
4	1000 NCU/10 = 100 EUR		100	
5		100 EUR	100	
6		100 EUR	100	
7		100 EUR	100	After euro book is initialized, you can use euro values from the euro set of books
8		100 EUR	100	
9		100 EUR	100	
10		100 EUR	100	
11		100 EUR	100	
12		100 EUR	100	
YTD			1200 EUR	

To Find Out More...

- Linking FSG reports and applying factors (such as the fixed rates) to FSG values are discussed in *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*.

- Consolidating Journals, Translation and Consolidation are discussed in *Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*.

- Initializing a euro book and running MRC are discussed in *Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications*.

C

Technical Notes

What Do You Need To Have In Place Before EFC?

Before you complete the EFC migration, you need to have the following in place:

- ❏ Obtain all EFC documentation
- ❏ Upgrade to release 11*i*
- ❏ Install MRC and most current patches
- ❏ Review table sizing
- ❏ Update external systems
- ❏ Install the EFC installation patch

Obtain all EFC Documentation

In addition to this document, you need the following documents, which are available at http://metalink.us.oracle.com:

- ■ *Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications*
- ■ *Release 11 Euro Enhancements Summer 1999 Mini-Pack Documentation Addendum*
- ■ *One-Step Subledger Processing* (optional)
- ■ *Euro Business Support Implementation Guide*

Upgrade to Release 11.0.3 or Higher

Upgrading to Release 11.0.3 or higher is a prerequisite for converting to the euro as functional currency.

Release 11.0.3 and 11*i* provide the following benefits:

- A complete implementation of the Maastricht Article 235 rules, including Triangulation

- A complete implementation of the euro currency model, including the ratios between national currency units and the euro

- Extensive multicurrency accounting and reporting features, to help manage and control the business in both the euro unit and national currency units

- Rounding logic that permits classification of rounding differences between matching documents (for example, invoices and receipts) to a rounding account, identifies rounding differences at document totals when converting from national currency units to the euro, and management of the rounding amounts

- Settlement in euro in both Receivables and Payables

There are many other benefits in upgrading to Release 11.0.3 or higher, including those delivered by the Standard Internet Architecture, the use of the latest Oracle database, Release 8.0, and many specific applications features.

Install MRC and Most Current Patches

If you have not previously installed MRC, you must install it. In addition, you need the most recent MRC patch, even if you have previously installed MRC.

Be sure to apply the following prerequisite patches for the Oracle applications you have installed. If you have not installed an application, you do not need to apply the patch. The following table lists the prerequisite patches:

Table 6–1   Prerequisite Patches

Application	Patch Number
Oracle General Ledger	1245254
Oracle Assets	GL's patch with GL_EFC_RUN_History
Manufacturing	Patch Set A for Oracle Order Management
	1288742
	1323135
	1304159
	1307550

Application	Patch Number
Oracle Projects	1324640
Oracle Receivables and Oracle Payables	EFC Reconciliation Report
Oracle Process Manufacturing	1345680
Self-Service Expenses	1355340
Global Accounting Engine	Global Accounting Engine mini pack 11.5 AX.A or higher
Oracle Financials for Europe	1329842 for Beligum and Italy or 1362464 for Greece (see the following section regarding Oracle Financials for Europe)

Oracle Financials for Europe

If you are using Oracle Financials for Europe, you must enable MRC before you begin the EFC migration. MRC is available for Oracle Financials for Europe in Release 11.0.3 and higher.

- If you are currently using MRC, you must run one of the Oracle Financials for Europe patches:

    - To update information for Belgium and Italy, apply patch 1329842.

    - To update information for Greece apply patch 1362464.

- If you are just installing MRC, complete the initialization of all subledgers, then run the appropriate Oracle Financials for Europe patch.

- In both cases, you must run subledger reports for the euro set of books to create balances for euro in the global tables.

The patch creates the records for all new reporting sets of books. You only need to apply the patch once, regardless of how many reporting books you have. If you add a new reporting book later, you do not need to reapply the patch unless you require historical transactions for the new set of books. You can re-run the patch to obtain historical information.

For Belgium, you can specify a "FROM" and "TO" period when upgrading historical transactions. Only those periods where the VAT declaration has been confirmed are upgraded. See the SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS included with the patch for more details.

▶▶**To apply the Oracle Financials for Europe patch for MRC/EFC upgrade:**

1. Download <patch number> from ARU.

2. Run ADPATCH according to the instructions in the README.TXT.

3. For Belgium only, run a sql script ($JE_TOP/patch/115/sql/je20674c.sql) to provide historical data, entering the *Set of Books* and *Period* parameters. You must run the script for each relevant primary set of books.

4. Run "Maintain MRC Schema" from adadmin.

Run Subledger Reports

After you run the patch, you must run subledger reports for the euro set of books. These reports create customer and vendor balances in the euro reporting set of books. Use your original implementation date as the starting date for the reports so the balances reflect all the customer or vendor activity. If you do not, the customer or vendor balances may not be correct.

■ Customer Balances Report (Summary or Detail)

■ Vendor Balances Report (Summary or Detail)

For instructions on how to run the reports, see the *Oracle Financials Common Country Features User Guide*.

Change Table Sizing

For each reporting set of books, you need to:

- Increase the table space available for MC tables and indexes associated with those tables.

- Create at least four new rollback segments.

Table Sizes

MRC tables with the _MC_ token in the table name expand to twice their original size. It is the inverse ratio of the number of reporting sets of books of you. For example, if you have one reporting set of books, the table size doubles. If you have three reporting sets of books, the table size is increased by 30 percent. This is because the NCU data is copied over to the MRC tables. For example, AP_MC_ CHECKS grows by 30 percent when the EFC process has been completed for a test pair of books.

> **Special Note:** For Assets, the size increase is greater. This is because the NCU data from the earliest date placed in service is copied over to the MRC table. This is compared to only the euro data for the current year that is in the table earlier. For example, FA_MC_DEPRN_DETAIL grows by 250 percent when the EFC process is completed for a test pair of books.

Tablespaces containing the following tables should be updated to accommodate the growth in space usage:

Payables

AP.AP_MC_CHECKS

AP.AP_MC_INVOICES

AP.AP_MC_INVOICE_DISTS

AP.AP_MC_INVOICE_PAYMENTS

AP.AP_MC_PAYMENT_DISTS_ALL

AP.AP_MC_TRIAL_BALANCE

Receivables

AR.RA_MC_CUSTOMER_TRX

AR.RA_MC_TRX_LINE_GL_DIST

AR.AR_MC_ADJUSTMENTS

AR.AR_MC_CASH_RECEIPTS

AR.AR_MC_CASH_RECEIPT_HIST

AR.AR_MC_DISTRIBUTIONS_ALL

AR.AR_MC_MISC_CASH_DISTS

AR.AR_MC_PAYMENT_SCHEDULES

AR.AR_MC_RECEIVABLE_APPS

Assets

FA.FA_MC_ADJUSTMENTS

FA.FA_MC_ASSET_INVOICES

FA.FA_MC_BOOKS

FA.FA_MC_DEFERRED_DEPRN

FA.FA_MC_DEPRN_DETAIL

FA.FA_MC_DEPRN_SUMMARY

FA.FA_MC_RETIREMENTS

Purchasing

PO.PO_MC_DISTRIBUTIONS

PO.PO_MC_HEADERS

PO.RCV_MC_REC_SUB_LEDGER

PO.RCV_MC_SHIPMENT_HEADERS

PO.RCV_MC_SHIPMENT_LINES

PO.RCV_MC_TRANSACTIONS

Projects

PA.PA_MC_COST_DIST_LINES_ALL

PA.PA_MC_CUST_EVENT_RDL_ALL

PA.PA_MC_CUST_RDL_ALL

PA.PA_MC_DRAFT_INV_ITEMS

PA.PA_MC_DRAFT_REVS_ALL

PA.PA_MC_EVENTS

PA.PA_MC_EXP_ITEMS_ALL

PA.PA_MC_PRJ_AST_LINES_ALL

PA.PA_MC_PRJ_AST_LINE_DTLS

PA.PA_MC_BUDGET_LINES

PA.PA_MC_CC_DIST_LINES_ALL

PA.PA_MC_DRAFT_INV_DETAILS_ALL

PA.PA_MC_TXN_INTERFACE_ALL

PA.PA_MC_UPGRADE_RATES

Rollback Segments

Smaller rollback segments are sufficient for processing Receivables and Payables, but for processing Assets, where a large amount of data is to be processed, you must declare large rollback segments.

Declare at least four rollback segments with large storage parameters. See the example in the following table:

Table C–1

Initial Extent	Next Extent	Minimum Extent	Max Extent
1048576	10485760	60	2147483645

For example, using four rollback segments of 60 MB, and a batch size of 5,000, the transactions listed in the following table were completed in 2.5 hours:

Table C–2

Product	Transactions
Oracle Payables	100,000
Oracle Receivables	200,000
Oracle Assets (1 asset book)	15,000
General Ledger:	
Journals	7,000
Account Balances	12,000

Indexes

Reset MAXEXTENTS to 2000 for the following indexes:

■ FA.FA_MC_DEPRN_DETAIL_U1

■ FA.FA_MC_DEPRN_SUMMARY_U1

Ensure other indexes have MAXEXTENTS that allow for growth.

External Systems

If you use any external systems to populate interface tables, they need to be changed to accommodate:

■ euro functional currency

■ new set of books ID

■ conversion rate to euro

An alternative is to run a program to update values in the interface tables before importing them.

Install EFC Installation Patch

The EFC Installation patch, which also contains drivers to run the EFC migration process, is run through ADPATCH. It delivers everything necessary for the EFC migration, including:

■ tables for archived, historical, and changed transactions

■ code for the EFC migration utilities

■ scripts for updating information after the migration

- – See: on page 4-2
- forms to initiate the EFC migration process
- reports to review the status of the EFC migration process
  - – See: on page 4-5

▶▶ **Steps to Install EFC Installation Patch**

1. Download <patch number> from MetaLink.

2. Run ADPATCH according to the instructions in the README.TXT

3. Install the three drivers:

   - c<patch number>.drv

   - d<patch number>.drv

   - g<patch number>.drv

4. Run "Maintain MRC Schema" from adadmin.

At this point you have installed the necessary objects for EFC, but have not yet run the process.

Running the EFC Migration Utilities

The EFC Migration Utilities are run with two sets of drivers in ADPATCH.

- Preprocess drivers
- Process driver

Preprocess Drivers

Preprocess drivers for Payables, Receivables, Assets, Purchasing, and Projects are used to copy data you want to migrate to the euro set of books. Although it is not required to run them before running the migration process, it is highly recommended. It minimizes the time your system needs to be shut down when you run the EFC process. It can be done in the background to minimize impact to your system performance. It is not necessary to shut down the system to run the preprocess drivers. We recommend that you run them overnight so there is no performance impact for users.

You can run only one driver at a time in ADPATCH. This means that the preprocess can only be run for one application for one set of books at a time.

Processing occurs from the oldest transaction through the newest. All transactions that are already processed are tracked in an historical table. Updates and deletes on transactions already migrated are tracked by special logic in the MRC triggers. Any remaining items, updates, and deletes are migrated during the EFC process.

There are two steps to preprocessing:

❏ Step 1: Select the NCU and euro set of books for preprocessing

❏ Step 2: Run the EFC preprocess utilities

Step 1: Select the NCU and Euro Set of Books for Preprocessing

Begin by selecting the NCU and euro set of books that will be used in the EFC migration and indicating that they should be preprocessed.

▶▶To select the NCU and euro set of books for Preprocessing:

1. Navigate to the Assign Reporting Set of Books window.
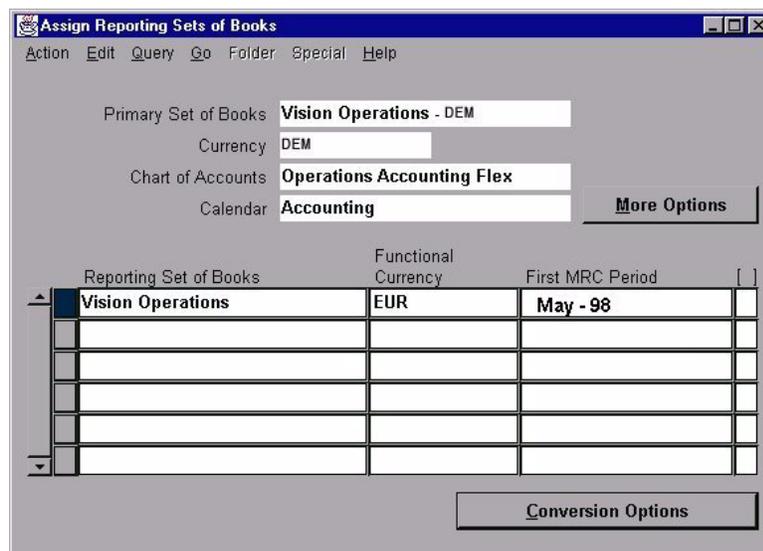
2. Select your Primary Set of Books from the list of values. The set of book's functional currency, chart of accounts, and accounting calendar are displayed.

3. Choose More Options.

    The Options window is displayed.
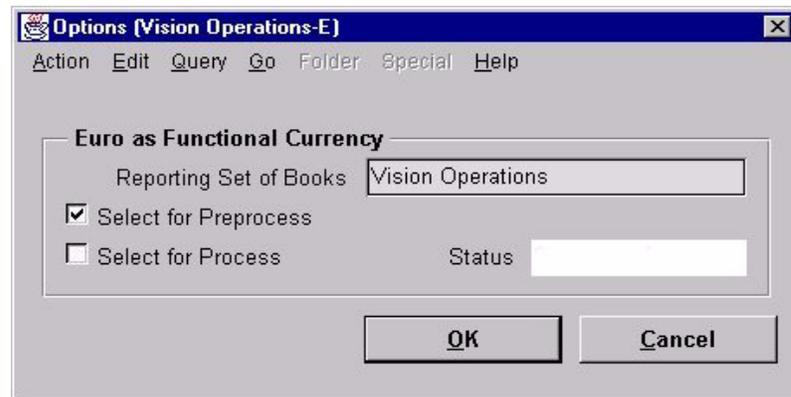
4. In the Reporting Set of Books field, select the euro reporting set of books that will become the primary set of books.

5. Choose Select for Preprocess.

6. Choose OK.

    Selecting the NCU and euro set of books to preprocess only needs to occur once during the EFC migration for an NCU and corresponding euro set of books.

7. Run ADPATCH with the product specific driver. See the following section.

Step 2: Run the EFC Preprocess Utilities

▶▶ **To run the EFC Migration Utilities for Preprocessing:**

1. Expand the patch archive into your PATCH_TOP and read the README.TXT for any special instructions.

2. Perform any preparation steps that are listed in the README.TXT file.

3. Have all Oracle Applications users log out (recommended but not mandatory). See: Automatic Processes: Preprocessing on page 4-3.

4. From the directory that holds the patch files (referred to as PATCH_TOP), type "adpatch" at the command line.

5. Answer Autopatch questions regarding log file naming conventions, batch size, email warnings for failure, confirmation of database and database home directory, etc.

The batch size should allow several items to be processed in one batch. However, creating a batch size that is too large impacts system performance. We recommend a batch size of 5,000.

6. Enter the name of the patch driver file. The following table lists the subledger and the appropriate patch:

Table C–3

Subledger	Driver Name
Payables	efcap.drv
Receivables	efcar.drv
Assets	efcfa.drv
Purchasing	efcpo.drv
Projects	efcpa.drv

7. The patch is not required to be run serially. When you are prompted to enter the number of workers to use, choose the maximum number of workers suitable for your processor's capacity.

8. If you encounter an error, or when the preprocess completes, run the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report to review the results.

See: The Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report on page 4-5.

Early Prevalidation Script

The early prevalidation script verifies that your data is ready for the EFC process. For a more complete description of what the prevalidation script does, see on page 4-11. Although it is not required to complete early prevalidation, it ensures your data is ready for the EFC process and that the process will run smoothly after it has begun. You can run early prevalidation as often as necessary, until you are certain your data is ready for the EFC process.

Early prevalidation is run in three steps:

❏ Step 1: Select the sets of books to process

❏ Step 2: Run the prevalidation script

❏ Step 3: Run the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report, see: The Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report on page 4-5.

Step 1: Select the Sets of Books to Process

Select the NCU and euro set of books that will be used in the EFC migration and indicate that they should be Processed.

▶▶**To select the sets of Books to Process:**

1. Navigate to the Assign Reporting Set of Books window.

2. Select your Primary Set of Books from the list of values. The set of book's functional currency, chart of accounts, and accounting calendar are displayed.

3. Choose More Options.

   The Options window is displayed.
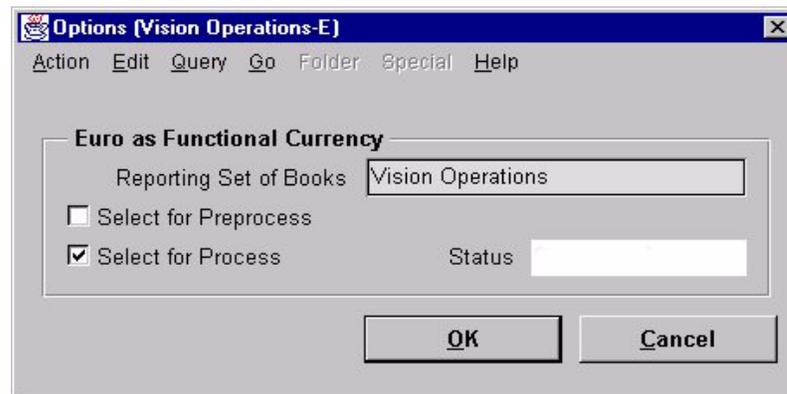
4. In the Reporting Set of Books field, select the euro reporting set of books that will become the primary set of books.

5. Choose Select for Process.

6. Choose OK.

Step 2: Run the Prevalidation Script

Run $GL_TOP/patch/115/sql/glefcval.sql in SQL*Plus.

If the prevalidation script finds an error, it stops. If that happens, follow the steps below:

1. Run the EFC Execution Report from the Submit Request window.

2. Fix the identified problems.

3. Restart the script. It starts at the beginning and goes through the entire prevalidation again until it finds another prevalidation error.

Step 3: Run the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report

Run the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report to identify errors or to monitor the status of the prevalidation.

The only early prevalidation status in the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report is "Pre-Validation: Review of MRC Representations of NCU Data".

See: The Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report on page 4-5.

Process Driver

The process performs the EFC migration. Do not begin this until you have successfully completed all preparation and preprocessing steps. Unlike the preprocess, which is storing data for the migration, the process converts the setup of your applications. It must be completed successfully in a single downtime before you can use the system again. It is not reversible, so be certain that all data has been prepared before proceeding. We recommend that you backup your production database immediately before running the process.

The process does the following:

- Checks if all NCU records have been copied to the EFC tables for preprocessing products (Receivables, Payables, Assets, Projects, and Purchasing).

  - If they have not, it runs preprocessing until all records are copied.

  - It also copies any transactions that were changed since preprocessing was last run.

  - In addition, it archives all NCU data for products that were not preprocessed, for example Inventory.

- Rechecks that all preprocessing is complete.

- Checks that all NCU records have a euro representation. It checks to see that all records that it is possible to have MRC data for, do, indeed have MRC data.

- Checks that all required preparation activities are complete, for example, it checks that:

  - All required interface tables are clear

  - All data is posted

- Overwrites the NCU currency related and set of books ID information in the base table with the euro data from the EFC tables.

- Where no EFC tables exist, NCU data is converted to euro using the fixed EMU factors.

- Updates all set of books id references.

  – Sets up tables, profile options, sequence assignments

- Updates the status to "COMPLETE" so you cannot migrate the same book twice. You can view the status on the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report.

After the process is complete, the NCU book becomes a reporting book and the euro book becomes the primary set of books. The Assign Set of Books window is changed to reflect this. If there were additional reporting books assigned to the NCU set of books, they are assigned to the euro set of books.

There are three steps to complete the process:

❏ Step 1: Stop all transactions

❏ Step 2: Start the process

❏ Step 3: Monitor the process

Step 1: Stop All Transactions

Before running the EFC migration process, stop all transactions. The EFC Migration, Utilities disable all triggers. Therefore, it is crucial that no transactions are allowed in the system during the migration. Data corruption could occur.

Step 2: Start the Process

Select the NCU and euro set of books that will be used in the EFC migration and indicate that they should be Processed, then run the process driver.

▶▶ **To run the EFC Migration Utilities for Processing:**

1. Select the sets of books to process if you have not done so previously during prevalidation.

   See:

2. Make sure all Oracle Application users log out.

3. From the directory that holds the patch files (referred to as PATCH_TOP), type "adpatch" at the command line.

4. Answer Autopatch questions regarding log file naming conventions, batch size, email warnings for failure, confirmation of database and database home directory, etc.

   The batch size should allow several items to be processed in one batch. However, creating a batch size that is too large impacts system performance. We recommend a batch size of 5,000.

5. Enter the name of the patch driver file, efceuro.drv.

   The set of books is validated by the Assign Set of Books window.

6. When you are prompted to enter the number of workers to use, choose the maximum number of workers suitable for your processor's capacity.

Step 3: Monitor the Process

Use the standard utility adctrl to identify the job a specific worker is currently performing.

Run the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report to review the results or any time you want to monitor the progress of the migration.

See: on page 4-5.

If an error occurs, the worker stops. Follow the steps below:

1. Run the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report.

2. Fix the identified problems.

3. Restart the worker.

Additional Processing Information

When the Euro as Functional Currency Execution report is run, and an error or additional information is noted, you may see an indicator that additional information exists in either the GL_EFC_RUN_HISTORY or the FA_EFC_RUN_ HISTORY table. The statuses in the tables are explained in the following sections.

Statuses in the FA_MC_CONVERSION_HISTORY Table

When the conversion is complete, the Status in the FA_MC_CONVERSION_ HISTORY table should be C. Possible values are:

- C: The EFC migration has completed successfully for this book.

- I: The book is currently being processed for the EFC migration.
  (No transactions are allowed for this book or its dependent books.)

- U: The book is a dependent book for another book that has been converted (or is in the process of being converted) for the EFC migration. This book must be switched for EFC. (No transactions are allowed for this book or its dependent books.)

- E: The EFC process errored on the migration process for this book.
  (No transactions are allowed for this book or its dependent books.)

Statuses in the GL_EFC_RUN_HISTORY Table

When the conversion is complete, the Status in the GL_EFC_RUN_HISTORY table should be C. Possible values are:

- C: The EFC migration has completed successfully for this row.

- I: The row is currently being processed for the EFC migration.

- E: The EFC process errored on the migration process for this row.

Modifying the SQL Query

It is possible to modify the SQL Query (Document 1) to access more information from the GL_EFC_RUN_HISTORY table by modifying the data model and layout model. If you are not fluent with Oracle Reports, we recommend that you leave the Report Definition File in the original format.

Running the Oracle Public Sector Financials International Patch

After the EFC drivers (Automatic Processes) have successfully run to completion, an additional patch is required to complete the conversion to euro for Oracle Public Sector Finanicals International.

▶▶To Install OPSF(I) Patch 1.

1. Download patch 1787906.

2. Run ADPATCH according to the instructions in the README.TXT.

3. Apply the following driver files in the following order:

   - c1787906.drv (copy driver)

   - d1787906.drv (database driver)

   - g1787906.drv (generate driver)

4. Run Matain MRC Schema from adadmin.

Migrated Tables

Note: Migrated tables that do not have a corresponding MRC table are backed up in EFC tables using the following naming convention:

```
<table_name>_EFC
```

For example, the PA_AGREEMENTS table is backed up in the PA_AGREEMENTS_EFC table during migration. These tables cannot be accessed through any application and are not included in the following list.

MRC Tables

Payables

AP_CHECKS_ALL

AP_INVOICES_ALL

AP_INVOICE_DISTRIBUTIONS_ALL

AP_INVOICE_PAYMENTS_ALL

AP_PAYMENT HISTORY_ALL

AP_MC_PAYMENT_HISTORY

Receivables

AR_ADJUSTMENTS_ALL

AR_BATCHES_ALL

AR_CASH_RECEIPTS_ALL

AR_CASH_RECEIPT_HISTORY_ALL

AR_DISTRIBUTIONS_ALL

AR_MISC_CASH_DISTRIBUTIONS_ALL

AR_PAYMENT_SCHEDULES_ALL

AR_RATE_ADJUSTMENTS_ALL

AR_RECEIVABLE_APPLICATIONS_ALL

RA_BATCHES_ALL

RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL

RA_CUST_TRX_LINE_GL_DIST_ALL

Global Accounting

AX_BALANCES

AX_DOCUMENT_STATUSES

AX_EVENTS

AX_EVENT_TYPES

AX_PERIOD_STATUSES

AX_SETUP_INV_ORG_PROCS

AX_SETUP_POSTING_BOOKS

AX_SETUP_SUBLEDGERS

AX_SLE_HEADERS

AX_SLE_LINES

AX_TRANS_PROGRAMS

AX_VARIANCES

Assets

FA_ADJUSTMENTS

FA_ASSET_INVOICES

FA_BOOKS

FA_BOOK_CONTROLS

FA_CAPITAL_BUDGET

FA_CATEGORY_BOOK_DEFAULTS

FA_DEFERRED_DEPRN

FA_DEPRN_DETAIL

FA_DEPRN_PERIODS

FA_DEPRN_SUMMARY

FA_MC_ADJUSTMENTS

FA_MC_ASSET_INVOICES

FA_MC_BOOKS

FA_MC_BOOK_CONTROLS

FA_MC_DEFERRED_DEPRN

FA_MC_DEPRN_DETAIL

FA_MC_DEPRN_PERIODS

FA_MC_DEPRN_SUMMARY

FA_MC_RETIREMENTS

FA_RETIREMENTS

Generic

FINANCIALS_SYSTEM_PARAMS_ALL

General Ledger

GL_AUTO_ALLOC_SETS

GL_AUTOMATIC_POSTING_OPTIONS

GL_AUTOMATIC_POSTING_SETS

GL_AUTOREVERSE_OPTIONS

GL_BUDGETS

GL_BUDGET_PERIOD_RANGES

GL_BUDGET_VERSIONS

GL_CONSOLIDATION

GL_CONS_FLEXFIELD_MAP

GL_CONS_FLEX_HIERARCHIES

GL_CONS_SEGMENT_MAP

GL_ELIMINATION_SETS

GL_ENTITY_BUDGETS

GL_HISTORICAL_RATES

GL_IEA_SUBSIDIARIES

GL_INTERCOMPANY_ACC_SETS

GL_JE_BATCHES

GL_JE_HEADERS

GL_OASIS_FIN_ASSIGNMENTS

GL_OASIS_FIN_ITEMS

GL_RECURRING_BATCHES

GL_RECURRING_HEADERS

GL_RECURRING_LINES

GL_RECURRING_LINE_CALC_RULES

GL_SHARES_ACTIVITY

GL_SHARES_OUTSTANDING

GL_SYSTEM_SETUP

GL_TRANSLATION_RATES

RG_DSS_SYSTEM_VARIABLES

RG_DSS_VARIABLES

RG_DSS_VAR_DIMENSIONS

RG_DSS_VAR_SELECTIONS

RG_DSS_VAR_TEMPLATES

Projects

PA_AGREEMENTS_ALL

PA_ALLOC_MISSING_COSTS

PA_ALLOC_RULES_ALL

PA_ALLOC_RUN_BASIS_DET

PA_ALLOC_RUN_GL_DET

PA_ALLOC_RUN_SOURCE_DET

PA_ALLOC_RUNS_ALL

PA_ALLOC_TXN_DETAILS

PA_BILLING_ASSIGNMENTS_ALL

PA_BILL_RATES_ALL

PA_BUDGET_LINES

PA_BUDGET_VERSIONS

PA_CC_DIST_LINES_ALL

PA_COMMITMENT_TXNS

PA_COMPENSATION_DETAILS_ALL

PA_COST_DISTRIBUTION_LINES_ALL

PA_CUST_EVENT_RDL_ALL

PA_CUST_REV_DIST_LINES_ALL

PA_DRAFT_INVOICES_ALL

PA_DRAFT_INVOICE_DETAILS_ALL

PA_DRAFT_INVOICE_ITEMS

PA_DRAFT_REVENUES_ALL

PA_DRAFT_REVENUE_ITEMS

PA_EARNED_VALUES

PA_EI_DENORM_ALL

PA_EMPLOYEE_ACCUM_ALL

PA_EMPLOYEE_ORG_ACCUM_ALL

PA_EMP_BILL_RATE_OVERRIDES_ALL

PA_EVENTS

PA_EXPENDITURES_ALL

PA_EXPENDITURE_COST_RATES_ALL

PA_EXPENDITURE_ITEMS_ALL

PA_IMPLEMENTATIONS_ALL

PA_JOB_BILL_RATE_OVERRIDES

PA_NL_BILL_RATE_OVERRIDES

PA_PROJECTS_ALL

PA_PROJECT_ACCUM_ACTUALS

PA_PROJECT_ACCUM_BUDGETS

PA_PROJECT_ACCUM_COMMITMENTS

PA_PROJECT_ASSETS_ALL

PA_PROJECT_ASSET_LINES_ALL

PA_PROJECT_ASSET_LINE_DETAILS

PA_PROJECT_EVENT_ACCUM

PA_PROJECT_EXP_ITEM_ACCUM

PA_PROJECT_FUNDINGS

PA_SUMMARY_PROJECT_FUNDINGS

PA_TXN_ACCUM

PA_USAGE_COST_RATE_OVR_ALL

Oracle Property Manager

PN_PAYMENT_TERMS_ALL

PN_PAYMENT_ITEMS_ALL

Treasury

XTR_JOURNALS

XTR_PARTY_INFO

Non-MRC Tables

Bill of Materials

table	**BOM_OPERATION_RESOURCES**
column	USAGE_RATE_OR_AMOUNT
column	USAGE_RATE_OR_AMOUNT_INVERSE

table	**BOM_RESOURCES**
column	UNIT_OF_MEASURE

table	**BOM_SUB_OPERATION_RESOURCES**
column	USAGE_RATE_OR_AMOUNT
column	USAGE_RATE_OR_AMOUNT_INVERSE

Cash Management

table	**CE_FORECAST_ROWS**
column	SET_OF_BOOKS_ID

table	CD_STATEMENT_HEADERS_ALL

table	CE_STATEMENT_HEADERS_INT_ALL

table	CE_STATEMENT_LINES

table	CE_STATEMENT_LINES_INTERFACE

table	CE_STATEMENT_RECONCILS_ALL
column	JE_HEADER_ID

table	CE_SYSTEM_PARAMETERS_ALL
column	SET_OF_BOOKS_ID
column	AMOUNT_TOLERANCE

Costing

table	CST_ACTIVITY_COSTS
column	TOTAL_COST
column	UNIT_COST

table	CST_COST_UPDATES
column	INVENTORY_ADJUSTMENT_VALUE
column	INTRANSIT_ADJUSTMENT_VALUE
column	WIP_ADJUSTMENT_VALUE
column	SCRAP_ADJUSTMENT_VALUE

table	CST_DEPARTMENT_OVERHEADS

column	RATE_OR_AMOUNT

table	**CST_ELEMENTAL_COSTS**
column	RATE_OR_AMOUNT

table	**CST_ITEM_COSTS**
column	PL_MATERIAL
column	PL_MATERIAL_OVERHEAD
column	PL_RESOURCE
column	PL_OUTSIDE_PROCESSING
column	PL_OVERHEAD
column	TL_MATERIAL
column	TL_MATERIAL_OVERHEAD
column	TL_RESOURCE
column	TL_OUTSIDE_PROCESSING
column	TL_OVERHEAD
column	MATERIAL_COST
column	MATERIAL_OVERHEAD_COST
column	RESOURCE_COST
column	OUTSIDE_PROCESSING_COST
column	OVERHEAD_COST
column	PL_ITEM_COST
column	TL_ITEM_COST
column	ITEM_COST
column	UNBURDENED_COST
column	BURDEN_COST

table	**CST_ITEM_COST_DETAILS**

column	RESOURCE_RATE
column	ITEM_COST
column	USAGE_RATE_OR_AMOUNT
column	BASIS_FACTOR
column	YIELDED_COST

table	**CST_ITEM_OVERHEAD_DEFAULTS**
column	USAGE_RATE_OR_AMOUNT

table	**CST_LAYER_COST_DETAILS**
column	ITEM_COST

table	**CST_QUANTITY_LAYERS**
column	PL_MATERIAL
column	PL_MATERIALS_OVERHEAD
column	PL_RESOURCE
column	PL_OUTSIDE_PROCESSING
column	PL_OVERHEAD
column	TL_MATERIAL
column	TL_MATERIAL_OVERHEAD
column	TL_RESOURCE
column	TL_OUTSIDE_PROCESSING
column	TL_OVERHEAD
column	MATERIAL_COST
column	MATERIAL_OVERHEAD_CST
column	RESOURCE_COST
column	OUTSIDE_PROCESSING_COST
column	OVERHEAD_COST

column	PL_ITEM_COST
column	TL_ITEM_COST
column	ITEM_COST
column	UNBURDENED_COST
column	BURDEN_COST

table	**CST_RESOURCE_COSTS**
column	RESOURCE_RATE

table	**CST_STANDARD_COSTS**
column	STANDARD_COST
column	INVENTORY_ADJUSTMENT_VALUE
column	WIP_ADJUSTMENT_VALUE
column	INTRANSIT_ADJUSTMENT_VALUE

table	**CST_STD_COST_ADJ_VALUES**
column	OLD_UNIT_COST
column	NEW_UNIT_COST

table	**CST_PAC_ITEM_COST_DETAILS**
column	ITEM_COST
column	ITEM_BUY_COST
column	ITEM_MAKE_COST

table	**CST_PAC_ITEM_COSTS**
column	ITEM_BUY_COST
column	ITEM_MAKE_COST
column	PL_MATERIAL

column	PL_MATERIAL_OVERHEAD
column	PL_RESOURCE
column	PL_OUTSIDE_PROCESSING
column	PL_OVERHEAD
column	TL_MATERIAL
column	TL_MATERIAL_OVERHEAD
column	TL_RESOURCE
column	TL_OUTSIDE_PROCESSING
column	TL_OVERHEAD
column	MATERIAL_COST
column	MATERIAL_OVERHEAD_COST
column	RESOURCE_COST
column	OUTSIDE_PROCESSING_COST
column	OVERHEAD_COST
column	PL_ITEM_COST
column	TL_ITEM_COST
column	ITEM_COST
column	UNBURDENED_COST
column	BURDEN_COST
column	BEGIN_ITEM_COST
column	MARKET_VALUE

table	**CST_PAC_ACCRUAL_WRITE_OFF**
column	TRANSACTION_UNIT_PRICE
column	AVG_RECEIPT_PRICE
column	TRANSACTION_AMOUNT
column	INVOICE_PRICE_VARIANCE

table	**CST_PAC_ACCRUAL_RECONCILIATION**
column	TRANSACTION_AMOUNT
column	INVOICE_PRICE_VARIANCE

table	**CST_RCV_ACQ_COSTS**
column	TOTAL_INVOICE_AMOUNT
column	TOTAL_AMOUNT
column	REC_EXCHG_RATE
column	PO_UNIT_PRICE
column	ACQUISITION_COST
column	AMOUNT_AT_PO_PRICE

table	**CST_RCV_ACQ_COSTS_DETAILS**
column	ALLOCATED_AMOUNT
column	PARENT_AMOUNT
column	AMOUNT
column	PRICE

table	**CST_AE_HEADERS**
column	SET_OF_BOOKS_ID

table	**CST_AE_LINES**
column	CURRENCY_CONVERSION_RATE
column	ACCOUNTED_CR
column	ACCOUNTED_DR
column	RATE_OR_AMOUNT
column	OVERHEAD_BASIS_FACTOR
column	STATE_AMOUNT

table	**CST_AP_VARIANCE_HEADERS**
column	VAR_AMOUNT

table	**CST_AP_VARIANCE_LINES**
column	BASE_INVOICE_PRICE_VARIANCE
column	VAR_AMOUNT

Materials

table	**MTL_ABC_COMPILES**
column	COMPILE_VALUE
column	CUMULATIVE_VALUE

table	**MTL_ABC_COMPILE_HEADERS**
column	CUMULATIVE_VALUE

table	**MTL_ACTUAL_COST_SUBELEMENT**
column	ACTUAL_COST

table	**MTL_CST_ACTUAL_COST_DETAILS**
column	ACTUAL_COST
column	PRIOR_COST
column	NEW_COST
column	VARIANCE_AMOUNT
column	PAYBACK_VARIANCE_AMOUNT

table	**MTL_CST_TXN_COST_DETAILS**

column	TRANSACTION_COST
column	NEW_AVERAGE_COST

table	**MTL_CYCLE_COUNT_CLASSES**
column	COST_TOLDERANCE_POSITIVE
column	COST_TOLERANCE_NEGATIVE

table	**MTL_CYCLE_COUNT_ENTRIES**
column	ADJUSTMENT_AMOUNT
column	ITEM_UNIT_COST

table	**MTL_CYCLE_COUNT_HEADERS**
column	COST_TOLERANCE_POSITIVE
column	COST_TOLERANCE_NEGATIVE

table	**MTL_MATERIAL_TRANSACTIONS**
column	VARIANCE_AMOUNT
column	ENCUMBRANCE_AMOUNT
column	ACTUAL_COST
column	TRANSACTION_COST
column	PRIOR_COST
column	NEW_COST
column	TRANSFER_COST
column	TRANSPORTATION_COST
column	CURRENCY_CONVERSION_RATE

table	**MTL_MOVEMENT_STATISTICS**
column	CURRENCY_CONVERSION_RATE

table	**MTL_PAC_ACTUAL_COST_DETAILS**
column	PRIOR_COST
column	NEW_COST
column	ACTUAL_COST
column	PRIOR_BUY_COST
column	PRIOR_MAKE_COST
column	NEW_BUY_COST
column	NEW_MAKE_COST
column	VARIANCE_AMOUNT

table	**MTL_PAC_TXN_COST_DETAIL**
column	NEW_PERIODIC_COST
column	VALUE_CHANGE
column	TRANSACTION_COST

table	**MTL_PAC_COST_SUBELEMENTS**
column	ACTUAL_COST

table	**MTL_PERIOD_SUMMARY**
column	INVENTORY_VALUE

table	**MTL_PER_COSE_DTLS**
column	PERIOD_END_UNIT_COST

table	**MTL_PHYSICAL_ADJUSTMENTS**
column	ACTUAL_COST

table	MTL_PHYSICAL_INVENTORIES
column	TOTAL_ADJUSTMENT_VALUE
column	COST_VARIANCE_POS
column	COST_VARIANCE_NEG

table	MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS
column	MARKET_PRICE
column	CARRYING_COST
column	ORDER_COST
column	LIST_PRICE_PER_UNIT

table	MTL_TRANSACTION_ACCOUNTS
column	BASE_TRANSACTION_VALUE
column	RATE_OR_AMOUNT

Oracle Process Manufacturing

table	CM_ACST_LED

table	CM_ADJS_DTL

table	CM_APCM_MST

table	CM_CMPT_DTL

table	CM_RSRC_DTL

table	CM_SCST_LED

table	**GL_ALOC_DTL**

table	**GL_ALOC_INP**

table	**GL_ITEM_CST**

table	**GL_ITEM_DTL**

table	**GL_PLCY_MST**

table	**GL_SUBR_LED**

table	**GL_SUBR_TST**

table	**OP_CNTR_HDR**

table	**OP_ORDR_DTL**

table	**OP_PRSL_DTL**

table	**PO_BPOS_HDR**

table	**PO_DIST_DTL**

table	**PO_ORDR_HDR**

table	PO_RECV_HDR

table	PO_RECV_HST

Human Resources

table	PAY_ALL_PAYROLLS_F
column	GL_SET_OF_BOOKS_ID

table	PAY_PAYROLL_GL_FLEX_MAPS
column	GL_SET_OF_BOOKS_ID

table	PER_ALL_ASSIGNMENTS_F
column	SET_OF_BOOKS_ID

Purchasing

table	PO_ACCRUAL_WRITE_OFFS_ALL
column	AVG_RECEIPT_PRICE
column	TRANSACTION_AMOUNT
column	INVOICE_PRICE_VARIANCE
column	TRANSACTION_UNIT_PRICE

table	PO_CONTROL_RULES
column	AMOUNT_LIMIT

table	PO_DISTRIBUTIONS_ALL
column	SET_OF_BOOKS_ID
column	RATE

column	RATE_DATE
column	ENCUMBERED_AMOUNT
column	LAST_UPDATE_DATE
column	LAST_UPDATE_BY
column	MRC_RATE_TYPE
column	MRC_RATE
column	MRC_ENCUMBERED_AMOUNT
column	MRC UNENCUMBERED_AMOUNT

table	**PO_HEADERS_ALL**
column	RATE
column	RATE_TYPE
column	RATE_DATE
column	LAST_UPDATE_DATE
column	LAST_UPDATE_BY
column	MRC_RATE_TYPE
column	MRC_RATE_DATE
column	MRC_RATE

table	**PO_REQUISITIONS_INTERFACE_ALL**
columns	RATE
column	UNIT_PRICE
column	CURRENCY_UNIT_PRICE
column	CURRENCY_CODE

table	**PO_REQUISITION_LINES_ALL**
column	RATE
column	UNIT_PRICE

column	CURRENCY_UNIT_PRICE
column	CURRENCY_CODE

table	**PO_REQ_DISTRIBUTIONS_ALL**
column	SET_OF_BOOKS_ID
column	ENCUMBERED_AMOUNT

table	**PO_VENDORS**
column	SET_OF_BOOKS_ID

table	**POA_BIS_SAVINGS**
column	CONTRACT_AMOUNT
column	NON_CONTRACT_AMOUNT
column	POT_CONTRACT_AMOUNT
column	POTENTIAL_SAVING
column	PURCHASE_AMOUNT
column	CURRENCY_CODE

table	**PO_BIS_SUPPLIER_PERFORMANCE**
column	AMOUNT
column	PURCHASE_PRICE
column	CURRENCY_CODE
column	RATE

table	**RCV_RECEIVING_SUB_LEDGER**

The conversion copies all records stored in Euro currency from the corresponding
MRC subtable. After this process is completed, all the NCU records are deleted
from the base table.

table	RCV_SUB_LEDGER_DETAILS

The conversion copies all records stored in Euro currency from the corresponding MRC subtable. After this process is completed, all the NCU records are deleted from the base table.

table	RCV_SHIPMENT_HEADERS
column	CONVERSION_DATE
column	CONVERSION_RATE
column	CONVERSION RATE_TYPE
column	LAST_UPDATE_BY
column	LAST_UPDATE_DATE
column	MRC_CONVERSION_RATE_TYPE
column	MRC_CONVERSION_RATE
column	MRC_CONVERSION_DATE

table	RCV_SHIPMENT_LINES
column	TRANSPORTATION_COST
column	TRANSFER_COST

table	RCV_TRANSACTIONS
column	CURRENCY_CONVERSION_RATE
column	CURRENCY_CONVERSION_DATE
column	CURRENCY_CONVERSION_TYPE
column	LAST_UPDATE_DATE
column	LAST_UPDATE_BY

column	MRC_CURRENCY_CONVERSION_RATE
column	MRC_CURRENCY_CONVERSION_DATE
column	MRC_CURRENCY_CONVERSION_TYPE

Order Management

table	SO_HEADERS_ALL
column	CONVERSION_RATE
column	CONVERSION_TYPE_CODES

table	WSH_FREIGHT_COSTS
column	CONVERSION_RATE
column	CURRENCY_CODE
column	UNIT_AMOUNT
column	TOTAL_AMOUNT

Work in Process

table	WIP_EMPLOYEE_LABOR_RATES
column	HOURLY_LABOR_RATE

table	WIP_OPERATION_OVERHEADS
column	APPLIED_OVHD_VALUE
column	RELIEVED_OVHD_COMPLETION_VALUE
column	RELIEVED_OVHD_SCRAP_VALUE
column	RELIEVED_VARIANCE_VALUE
column	TEMP_RELIEVED_VALUE
column	MRC_CONVERSION_DATE

table	**WIP_OPERATION_RESOURCES**
column	USAGE_RATE_OR_AMOUNT
column	APPLIED_RESOURCE_VALUE
column	RELIEVED_RES_COMPLETION_VALUE
column	RELIEVED_RES_SCRAP_VALUE
column	RELIEVED_VARIANCE_VALUE
column	TEMP_RELIEVED_VALUE

table	**WIP_OPERATION_YIELDS**
column	OPERATION_COST
column	OPERATION_UNIT_COST
column	CUM_OPERATION_UNIT_COST
column	EST_SCRAP_UNIT_COST
column	CUM_EST_PRIOR_UNIT_COST

table	**WIP_PAC_ACTUAL_COST_DETAILS**
column	ACTUAL_COST
column	ACTUAL_VALUE
column	BASIS_UNITS

table	**WIP_PERIOD_BALANCES**
column	TL_RESOURCE_IN
column	TL_OVERHEAD_IN
column	TL_OUTSIDE_PROCESSING_IN
column	PL_MATERIAL_IN
column	PL_MATERIAL_OVERHEAD_IN
column	PL_RESOURCE_IN
column	PL_OVERHEAD_IN

column	PL_OUTSIDE_PROCESSING_IN
column	TL_MATERIAL_OUT
column	TL_MATERIAL_OVERHEAD_OUT
column	TL_RESOURCE_OUT
column	TL_OVERHEAD_OUT
column	TL_OUTSIDE_PROCESSING_OUT
column	PL_MATERIAL_OUT
column	PL_MATERIAL_OVERHEAD_OUT
column	PL_RESOURCE_OUT
column	PL_OVERHEAD_OUT
column	PL_OUTSIDE_PROCESSING_OUT
column	TL_MATERIAL_VAR
column	TO_MATERIAL_OVERHEAD_VAR
column	TL_RESOURCE_VAR
column	TL_OUTSIDE_PROCESSING_VAR
column	TL_OVERHEAD_VAR
column	PL_MATERIAL_VAR
column	PL_RESOURCE_VAR
column	PL_MATERIAL_OVERHEAD_VAR
column	PL_OVERHEAD_VAR
column	PL_OUTSIDE_PROCESSING_VAR
column	TL_SCRAP_IN
column	TL_SCRAP_OUT

table	**WIP_PAC_PERIOD_BALANCES**
column	TL_RESOURCE_IN
column	TL_OVERHEAD_IN
column	TL_OUTSIDE_PROCESSING_IN
column	PL_MATERIAL_IN

column	PL_MATERIAL_OVERHEAD_IN
column	PL_RESOURCE_IN
column	PL_OVERHEAD_IN
column	PL_OUTSIDE_PROCESSING_IN
column	TL_MATERIAL_OUT
column	TL_MATERIAL_OVERHEAD_OUT
column	TL_RESOURCE_OUT
column	TL_OVERHEAD_OUT
column	TL_OUTSIDE_PROCESSING_OUT
column	PL_MATERIAL_OUT
column	PL_MATERIAL_OVERHEAD_OUT
column	PL_RESOURCE_OUT
column	PL_OVERHEAD_OUT
column	PL_OUTSIDE_PROCESSING_OUT
column	TL_MATERIAL_VAR
column	TL_MATERIAL_OVERHEAD_VAR
column	TL_RESOURCE_VAR
column	TL_OUTSIDE_PROCESSING_VAR
column	TL_OVERHEAD_VAR
column	PL_MATERIAL_VAR
column	PL_RESOURCE_VAR
column	PL_MATERIAL_OVERHEAD_VAR
column	PL_OVERHEAD_VAR
column	PL_OUTSIDE_PROCESSING_VAR

table	**WIP_REQ_OPERATION_COST_DETAILS**
column	APPLIED_MATL_VALUE
column	RELIEVED_MATL_COMPLETION_VALUE

column	RELIEVED_MATL_SCRAP_VALUE
column	RELIEVED_VARIANCE_VALUE
column	TEMP_RELIEVED_VALUE

table	**WIP_SCRAP_VALUES**
column	COST_ELEMENT_VALUE

table	**WIP_SUB_OPERATION_RESOURCE**
column	APPLIED_RESOURCE_VALUE
column	RELIEVED_RES_COMPLETION_VALUE
column	RELIEVED_RES_SCRAP_VALUE
column	RELIEVED_VARIANCE_VALUE
column	REMP_RELIEVED_VALUE
column	USAGE_RATE_OR_AMOUNT

table	**WIP_TRANSACTIONS**
column	USAGE_RATE_OR_AMOUNT
column	CURRENCY_CONVERSION_RATE
column	TRANSACTION_QUANTITY
column	PRIMARY_QUANTITY
column	TRANSACTION_UOM
column	PRIMARY_UOM

table	**WIP_TRANSACTION_ACCOUNTS**
column	BASE_TRANSACTION_VALUE
column	RATE_OR_AMOUNT
column	CURRENCY_CONVERSION_RATE

List of EFC Scripts

This section lists the preparation and post migration scripts provided with the EFC Migration Utilities, along with the page reference where you can fine detailed information about the script.

Oracle Assets Scripts

Preparation Script

Determine How Many Sets of Books Need to be Migrated

You can run the faeivbgb.sql script to determine how many sets of books need to be migrated. See: Assets Prevalidation Script beginning on page 4-14.

Cash Management Scripts

Preparation Script

Convert the Base Table CE-999_INTERFACE_V

Convert the base table of CE_999_INTERFACE_V. You must perform this step before running the EFC Migration Utilities. Oracle provides a sample script, ceefcsmp.sql, which you can use to create a script to convert exchange rate and accounted amount information in CE_999_INTERFACE_V.

See: Convert the Base Table of CE_999_INTERFACE_V beginning on page 3-15.

Purchasing Scripts

Preparation Scripts

You must run the MRC scripts listed in the following table before beginning the EFC preprocess.

Table C–4   Purchasing Preparation Scripts

Script Name patch/115/sql	Description	See:
f1222961.sql	Converts all transactions from the RCV_ RECEIVING_SUB_LEDGER into the MRC tables.	Oracle Purchasing Considerations beginning on page 2-4.
f1223020.sql	Converts finally closed purchase orders.	Oracle Purchasing Considerations beginning on page 2-4.
f1219297.sql	Converts receiving transactions including inventory and internal orders from RCV_ TRANSACTIONS.	Oracle Purchasing Considerations beginning on page 2-4.

General Ledger Scripts

Post Migration Semi-Automatic Processes

Follow the indicated path to run the post migration scripts listed in the following table:

Table C–5   General Ledger Post Migration Scripts

Script Name	Package	sqlplus apps/apps@/gldev/ gl/11/0/patch/115/sql/	See:
Mass Allocation (Update All)	GL_EFC_ ALLOCATION_PKG	glefcmac.sql	on page 4-51.
Mass Allocation (Update Single)	GL_EFC_ ALLOCATION_PKG	glefcmsc.sql	on page 4-51.
Budgetary Control Group	GL_EFC_BC_PKG	glefcbco.sql	on page 4-54.

Table C–5   General Ledger Post Migration Scripts

Script Name	Package	sqlplus apps/apps@/gldev/ gl/11/0/patch/115/sql/	See:
Budget Organization (Single)	GL_EFC_BUDGET_ ENTITIES_PKG	glefcboo.sql	on page 4-52.
Budget Organization (All)	GL_EFC_BUDGET_ ENTITIES_PKG	glefcbox.sql	on page 4-52.
Budget Freeze Status	GL_EFC_BUDGET_ FREEZE_PKG	glefcfrz.sql	on page 4-59.
Budget Formula	GL_EFC_BUD_ FORMULA_PKG	glefcfc.sql	on page 4-53.

Projects Scripts

Post Migration Semi-Automatic Processes

Follow the indicated path to run the post migration scripts listed in the following table:

Table C–6   Projects Post Migration Scripts

Script Name	Description	Parameters	See:
$PA_TOP/patch/115/sql/paefieva.sql	Archives the existing audit columns.		NCU Set of Books ID, Commit Size
$PA_TOP/patch/115/sql/paefueva.sql	Converts the audit columns to euro.	Run paefieva.sql before running this script.	NCU Set of Books ID, Commit Size
$PA_TOP/patch/115/sql/paeftevt.sql	Updates event amount description of automatic event with "Pre-EFC" prefix.	NCU Set of Books ID, Commit Size	on page 4-61.
$PA_TOP/patch/115/sql/paeftdii.sql	Updates information contained in the Invoice line description with "Pre-EFC" prefix.	NCU Set of Books ID, Commit Size	on page 4-62.
$PA_TOP/patch/115/sql/paefuppc.sql	Updates information for project customer invoice currency code.	Mode, New Invoice Currency Code, Project Invoice NCU, Customer Number, Bill to Site, Commit Size	Oracle Projects beginning on page 4-77.
$PA_TOP/patch/115/sql/paefcrup.sql	Rounds cost rates to a specific precision.	Set of Books ID, Rounding precision	on page 4-62.
$PA_TOP/patch/115/sql/paefrbgt.sql	Reviews adjusted budget line and budget total details	.	on page 4-77.
$PA_TOP/patch/115/sql/paeffrpt.sql	Lists adjustments made at the Summary Project Funding level.	NCU Set of Books ID	on page 4-78.

Self-Service Expenses Scripts

Post Migration Semi-Automatic Processes

The following table lists the Self-Service Expenses post migration scripts:

Table C–7   Self-Service Expenses Post Migration Script

Script Name	Description	Parameters	See:
$AP_ TOP/patch/115/ sql/1260388b.sql	Updates payable employee signing limits	set of books ID, commit size, rounding factor, rounding type	Self-Service Expenses beginning on page 4-65.

Error Messages

The following table lists error messages, the message meaning, and possible values of tokens/details:

Table C–8   Error Messages

MESSAGE NAME	MESSAGE MEANING	POSSIBLE VALUES OF TOKENS / DETAILS
GL_EFC_ADB_ERROR	Your reporting set of books does not have average balances enabled, but it is enabled for the primary set of books. Please contact your support representative for assistance.	
GL_EFC_BAD_BC_PACKET_ ERROR	Please ensure that the GL_BC_ PACKETS table do not have any records with a status of 'Pending' or 'Approved'.	
GL_EFC_BUD_INT_NOT_EMPTY	Please make sure that the GL_ BUDGET_INTERFACE table is empty.	
GL_EFC_CONSOLIDATION_ ERROR	The EFC conversion routine for Consolidations encountered a problem in &TABLE_NAME.	GL_CONSOLIDATION, GL_CONS_FLEXFIELD_MAP, GL_CONS_SEGMENT_MAP, GL_CONS_FLEX_HIERARCHIES
GL_EFC_INTERFACE_NOT_ EMPTY	Please make sure that the GL_ INTERFACE table is empty.	
GL_EFC_JOURNALS_ERROR	The EFC conversion routine for Journals encountered a problem in &TABLE_NAME.	GL_JE_BATCHES, GL_JE_ HEADERS
GL_EFC_RECURRING_ERROR	The EFC conversion routine for Recurring Journal Definitions encountered a problem in &TABLE_NAME.	GL_RECURRING_BATCHES, GL_RECURRING_HEADERS, GL_RECURRING_LINES, GL_RECURRING_LINE_CALC_ RULES
GL_EFC_UNPOSTED_JE_ERR	You need to post or delete all unposted journals before you start the EFC process.	

Table C–8   Error Messages

MESSAGE NAME	MESSAGE MEANING	POSSIBLE VALUES OF TOKENS / DETAILS
MRC_EFC_BOTH_PROCESS_ ERROR	You cannot run both the pre-EFC and EFC process simultaneously. Please select only one process at a time.	
MRC_EFC_DESELECT_PROCESS	You are trying to stop a process which is still running or has failed. This may cause data corruption in your system. Are you sure you want to continue?	
MRC_EFC_EURO_BOOK_ CHANGE_WARN	You have changed the euro set of books for EFC processing. You will not be able to change it again once the process has started running. Are you sure you want to make this change?	
MRC_EFC_NOT_ALL_APPS_ ENABLED	You have not enabled MRC for all applications for this reporting set of books. Please do so before running the EFC process.	
MRC_EFC_OTHER_EURO_BOOK	Another user has already selected a reporting set of books for EFC processing. Please re-open this window to see the updated data.	
MRC_EFC_OTHER_SELECTED	You are currently running the EFC process for &BOOK_NAME. Please wait for this process to complete before starting another.	BOOK_NAME will be the name of the set of books undergoing the EFC process
MRC_EFC_RECORD_DIFF_NCU_ EUR	There are &NUM_RECORDS records in the table &TABLE_ NAME that have not been upgraded from the NCU set of books to the euro reporting set of books.	NUM_RECORDS will be a number. This message is printed during prevalidation.
MRC_EFC_RECORD_DIFF_NCU_ NCU	There are &NUM_RECORDS records in the table &TABLE_ NAME that do not have MRC representation of the NCU data.	NUM_RECORDS will be a number. This message is printed during prevalidation.

Table C–8   Error Messages

MESSAGE NAME	MESSAGE MEANING	POSSIBLE VALUES OF TOKENS / DETAILS
MRC_EFC_RECORD_DIFF_ CHECK	There are some transactions that have not been processed at this stage. Run the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report to determine the tables affected.	Printed as a footnote after a number of messages of the form above are displayed
MRC_EFC_DATA_CORRUPT	Euro data of the table &TABLE_ NAME has been corrupted after phase 3.3.	
MRC_EFC_NOT_EMPTY_INTER_ TABLE	There are &NUM_RECORDS records in the interface table &TABLE_NAME. It should be empty before running EFC migration.	NUM_RECORDS will be a number. This message is printed during prevalidation
MRC_EFC_INTERFACE_TABLE_ CHECK	There are some records in the interface tables. Run the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report to determine the non-empty interface tables.	Printed as a footnote after a number of messages of the form above are displayed
MRC_EFC_STOP_RUNNING	One of the scripts running EFC has encountered a program that has been logged. Run the Euro as Functional Currency Execution Report to determine the error.	This message is displayed anytime an error occurs while running the ADPATCH program

D

Implementing EFC for Oracle HRMS

Overview

This chapter provides an overview of what happens during the process to migrate to the euro as a functional currency (EFC) for Oracle Human Resource Management Systems. It then outlines some of the issues that you should consider before you start the EFC conversion.

EFC and the Oracle HRMS Product Set

EFC conversion is available for:

- Oracle HRMS Release 11.0.3

- Oracle HRMS Release 11i

The following products are excluded from the Release 11i conversion

- Oracle Advanced Benefits

- Oracle Business Intelligence System

- Oracle US Federal Human Resources

- Oracle Statutory Sickness Pay/ Statutory Maternity Pay

There will be a further release of the conversion patch to provide conversion of Oracle HRMS Release 11i with Oracle Advanced Benefits. This will be accompanied by an updated version of this document.

The EFC conversion process for Oracle applications other than HRMS is also the subject of a separate document Euro as a Functional Currency.

What Happens During the Conversion Process

What is Included in EFC Conversion

EFC conversion applies to values defined as money values, and also to any number values known to be money values. For example, number values can be identified as money values if:

- The number value has a salary basis

- The number value does not itself have a salary basis but belongs to a set of multiple input values one of which does have a salary basis attached to a number value.

When you run the EFC conversion process:

- All tables that previously contained NCU values are converted to hold the equivalent euro values.

- Currency codes are modified to euro.

- Supporting packages and reports are delivered.

- Original values are retained in archived tables.

What is Excluded from EFC Conversion

Note that each of the following is excluded from EFC conversion:

- The WHO column values do not change. They still contain details of the last user who modified the record, even though the euro conversion process has updated the monetary value.

- The archive table data will not be updated for each new release of HRMS. Archive table data holds the original NCU values, but it cannot reflect changes that occur after you have converted a business group.

There are also exclusions of some monetary amounts depending on how they are derived. Although EFC conversion works on all monetary amounts for which a conversion mapping is clear there are some instances of monetary data that cannot be automatically converted. This applies to each of the following.

Tables with Monetary and Non– Monetary Data Stored as Number Values

There are some tables that contain a mixture of monetary and non– monetary data. The automatic update scripts cannot identify these instances as monetary. Therefore these tables can only be updated manually using the forms where appropriate

For a full list of these tables see: Tables Excluded from EFC Conversion on page D-10.

Monetary Amounts in Flexfields Are Excluded from EFC Conversion

EFC conversion cannot recognize monetary amounts in key flexfields and descriptive flexfields. You will need to convert these manually using the forms or by writing a PL/ SQL script calling the standard APIs. Detailed examples of how to do this are provided in Converting Monetary Amounts Not Handled by the Conversion Process on page D-47.

CUSTOM Code is Excluded from EFC Conversion

EFC conversion does not convert CUSTOM code. You should convert each of the following independently of the conversion process:

- CUSTOM library

- API User Hooks

- CUSTOM interfaces

How the Conversion Process Works

The Steps of the Conversion Process

The conversion process consists of a series of separate steps. You must complete each step in the sequence specified in this document. The process requires you to complete a step successfully before you continue with the subsequent step.

- An outline of the process is:

- Install prerequisite patches.

- Copy the conversion files to your system.

- Modify the conversion scripts if necessary. You need to do this for some scripts because once the conversion process starts, you cannot modify it interactively. However, most of the conversion scripts do not require modification.

- Validate your existing data. You can run the validation step once or any number of times before the conversion weekend if you require early validation of your data. However, validation will run automatically as part of the conversion regardless of any earlier validation that you performed.

- Run the conversion process. This is an adpatch operation and all necessary scripts and driver files are provided when you first copy the conversion files.

- Prepare HRMS for full use by all users. For example, this includes reconciliation of rounding discrepancies. This set of activities is also an adpatch operation and all necessary scripts and driver files are provided when you first copy the conversion files.

- Delete value history. The driver file enabling the deletion of historical values is provided when you first copy the conversion files, but you do not need to run this driver file until six to eight years after conversion.

This is an outline summary and some of these activities incorporate several conversion steps.

For full details of conversion steps and how to perform them see:

How Long Does Conversion Take?

Much of the EFC conversion process can only be completed when there are no HRMS users logged on. For this reason, it is recommended that you run the conversion process at the weekend. You should allow a minimum of one weekend to complete the process, although this assumes that you are converting all of your business groups within the same conversion weekend. If you do convert all business groups within the same weekend, then you must run the conversion process separately for each business group.

There is also scope to complete some of the conversion activities either before or after the conversion weekend. For some of these activities, users can have limited access to HRMS.

You may also rerun the conversion process for a business group. If the conversion does not complete successfully, either continue, or rewind the database and restart. You may also rerun the conversion process to fully complete conversion of any NCUs that are still in use. For example, if the initial conversion takes place in July 2001, users can still process

NCU amounts until 1st January 2002. However, at that point you would need to run the conversion process again.

Conversion Options

The conversion process has been designed so that you can convert each individual business group in a separate conversion operation during a single conversion weekend. However, your business may require a different conversion strategy. For this reason, the EFC process supports each of the following conversion options:

- Each business group converted within a single weekend

- Staggered conversion of business groups across several weekends

- Staggered conversion of NCUs

> **Note:** You cannot convert all your business groups in the same conversion operation. The conversion process works on one business group at a time. You therefore repeat the conversion process for every individual business group.

For details of how to determine the most suitable conversion option for your business, see:

Business Decisions

This chapter summarizes the business decisions and actions to consider before you run the EFC conversion process.

- How to prepare your users for the conversion process

- When to run the conversion process

- Which conversion option to select

How to Prepare Your Users for the Conversion Process

We recommend that you familiarize users with the reasons for EFC conversion, the outcomes of the conversion process and the impact that conversion will have on normal work schedules. As a minimum, explain to your users that EFC conversion:

- Must be completed before existing NCUs are fully replaced by the euro in January 2002.

- Should be a coherent organization– wide process. This will minimize the interruption to normal business activity during conversion and ensure that business activity can resume without delay on completion of conversion.

- Can only be completed for a business group during a conversion weekend when no users are logged onto Oracle HRMS, or a non– HRMS application using HRMS components.

- Requires some recalculation activities after the conversion weekend

- Allows users access during the recalculation activities provided that they do not attempt to process:

    - A payroll run – The Costing process

    - The RetroCosting process

    - The Transfer to GL process

    - The Prepayments process

    - Balance adjustments

    - QuickPay run

    - QuickPay prepayments

    - RetroPay processes

    - Advance Pay processes

    - Cheque Writer processes

    - Magnetic Tape processes

    - MIX processes

    - Any report that includes balance data.

This list of exceptions may change in future versions of the EFC process.

For this version of the EFC process you may access Oracle HRMS during the recalculation activities provided that you do not perform any payroll processing and do not run any report that includes balance data.

When to Run the Conversion Process

We recommend that you run the conversion process when prepayments for the last payroll run have been completed. However you should not attempt to convert immediately before the next payroll run.

Which Conversion Option to Select

All Business Groups and All NCUs Converted in a Single Weekend

This is the conversion pattern suited to the majority of organizations since the conversion will be completed in as short a time as possible with minimum interruption to business activities.

There is a core set of conversion steps for each business group and you repeat these steps for each business group that you are converting. For details see: Summary: Scripts and Driver Files for Each Conversion Step on page D-43.

Once you begin processing a business group, you must complete all conversion steps for that business group before you begin processing a second business group. Business groups cannot be converted in parallel.

Staggered Conversion of Business Groups

Business circumstances may require a staggered conversion of business groups in which the conversion is not completed within a single conversion weekend.

Once you begin processing a business group, you must complete all conversion steps for that business group before you begin processing a second business group. Business groups cannot be converted in parallel.

Staggered Conversion of NCUs

Your business circumstances may require this. For example, an organization may be operating with a combination of different NCUs and may wish to convert each NCU separately. It is also possible that

the euro will be adopted by countries that were not amongst the original members. In these circumstances your organization may need to have separate conversion plans for the NCUs of the original members and the NCUs of the later participants.

Although staggered conversion of NCUs is supported there are some special considerations that you should be aware of.

You implement a staggered conversion of NCUs by disabling the fields in FND Currencies window relating to the NCU that will be excluded from the conversion. For example, if you are excluding French francs from the conversion then you remove the entries from the Derived field, Date From field and Derived Factor field relating to French francs. You can then run the conversion process. However, you should reinstate the entries in these fields as soon as the conversion process has completed. You should not allow users to access HRMS until you have restored these field entries.

For a list of valid entries for derived factors see: NCUs and Fixed Currency Factors on page D-49.

Checklists for EFC Conversion

This chapter gives checklists to summarize:

Business decisions

Conversion steps for each of the conversion options

Business Decisions

These business decisions are a prerequisite for the conversion process. Implement these prerequisites for all conversion options

1. How to Prepare Your Users for the Conversion Process on page D-5

2. When to Run the Conversion Process on page D-6

3. Which Conversion Option to Select on page D-6

4. Converting Monetary Amounts Not Handled by the Conversion Process on page D-47.

Conversion Steps for Each of the Conversion Options

This checklist applies to each of the following conversion options:

- Conversion of all business groups and all NCUs in a single weekend

- Staggered conversion of business groups

- Staggered conversion of NCUs

There is very little difference in the process for converting all business groups and a staggered conversion of business groups. The staggered conversion enables you to spread the conversion of some of your business groups across several weekends rather than completing the conversion of all business groups within the same weekend. In both cases you do not need to create indexes on the EFC tables until you have completed the conversion of the final business group.

If a checklist action does not apply to a particular conversion option this is explicitly stated. For example, you only need to change and restore the currency settings if you have chosen a staggered conversion of NCUs.

Steps 1 to 5: Perform Each of These Steps Once Only for the Entire Conversion Process Regardless of How Many Business Groups You Are Converting

1. Back up Your Database: on page D-11

2. Check that Prerequisite Patches have been Installed: on page D-11

3. Install the Conversion Files and the Setup Environment on page D-12

4. Gather Schema Statistics: on page D-13

5. Estimate the Increase in Data Space Required by the Conversion Process: on page D-13

Steps 6 to 15: Complete This Sequence of Steps for the First Business Group and Then Repeat the Same Sequence for Each Additional Business Group

6. Edit Conversion Scripts: on page D-14

7. Complete All Prerequisite Processing: on page D-17

8. Validate your Data: on page D-17

9. Change the Currency Settings: on page D-23

At this stage you should check that your currency settings are correct before you begin the conversion process. If you are performing a staggered conversion of NCUs you should use this step to temporarily remove the currency settings for those NCUs that you want to exclude from conversion. This must be matched by a restoration of currency settings at step 12.

10. Update All Tables and Delete Redundant Balances: on page D-24

11. Recalculate and Adjust: on page D-28

This step includes the re– creation of latest payroll balances and the reconciliation of rounding errors.

12. Run the EFC Verification Report: on page D-38

13. Create Indexes on the EFC tables (only required after the conversion of the final business group): on page D-38

14. Convert Monetary Amounts not Handled by the Conversion Process: on page D-39

15. Restore the Currency Settings: on page D-41

You do not need to restore the currency settings unless you have previously changed them as part of a staggered conversion of NCUs.

16. Gather Schema Statistics: on page D-42

17. Update BS_REMUNERATION_BAND for French Bilan Social report: on page D-42

Step 17: Do This for Each Business Group, But Separately from the Conversion Sequence in Steps 5 to 15

18. Delete Historical Data: on page D-49

Although the conversion process includes a script and driver to enable customers to delete historical data this is not performed as part of the conversion weekend. Do not perform this step until six to eight years after the conversion.

Implementing EFC Conversion

This chapter explains:

- What is excluded from the conversion process

- What each step of the conversion process does

- How to perform each step of the conversion process

- Which scripts and drivers are necessary for each conversion step

Tables Excluded from EFC Conversion

Each of the following tables contains number values which may also be money values. However, the EFC conversion process cannot determine whether these are money values. This means that number values in these tables are excluded from EFC conversion:

- FF_GLOBALS_F

- PAY_USER_COLUMN_INSTANCES_F

- HR_DATA_PUMP_BATCH_LINES

We recommend that you:

- Identify all number values that are also money values in FF_GLOBALS_F and PAY_USER_COLUMN_INSTANCES_F. You should then perform a manual conversion of these values.

For details of how to do this, see: Converting Monetary Amounts Not Handled by the Conversion Process on page D-47.

■ Complete all pending Data Pump uploads before beginning the conversion process

Conversion Steps

Step 1 : Back up Your Database.

Before attempting any of the conversion steps you should back up your database. This step is:

■ **Mandatory**

■ Only to be performed when all users have logged out.

■ Repeatable at any stage. For example, you can take a backup before you convert each individual business group, or before you rerun the conversion process on a business group.

Step 2 : Check that the Prerequisite Patches Have Been Applied

You must apply all prerequisite patches. Even if you only use HR, you must still apply the prerequisite patches for PAY, OTA, HXT and BEN. The conversion process can only be successfully implemented on a fully patched version of Release 11i. This step is:

■ **Mandatory** unless the prerequisite patches have already been applied

■ Only to be performed when all users have logged out

■ To be performed on a single occasion before you attempt to run any of the subsequent conversion steps

You should apply any prerequisite patches that have not been installed. The mandatory prerequisite patches are listed in the table below:

Patch	Description
Bug 1566759 Release	11i PER mini– pack C
Bug 1566770 Release	11i PAY mini– pack C
Bug 1566806 Release	11i OTA mini– pack C
Bug 1483168 Release	11i HXT mini– pack B
Bug 1566786 Release	11i BEN mini– pack C

Step 3: Install the Conversion Files and Set up the Conversion Environment

You now run the conversion patch. This creates each of the following in readiness for the conversion process:

- %EFC tables
- HR_EFC% tables
- Conversion scripts
- Supporting packages
- Report

Full details are in the readme file for the conversion patch This step is:

- **Mandatory**
- Only to be performed when all users have logged out
- To be performed on a single occasion even if you are rerunning the conversion process several times for individual business groups.

How to install the conversion files and set up the conversion environment

In this step and several of the subsequent steps you use the AutoPatch utility (adpatch) to install the driver file associated with each conversion step. The whole of the conversion process has a single copy driver. When you have installed the copy driver you can then install each of the database driver files for each conversion step.

So, in this step, you install:

1. The copy driver for the entire conversion process, (c1539546. drv)
2. The database driver (dhrefcin. drv) that installs the conversion files
3. The generate driver for the entire conversion process, (g1539546. drv)

To install the conversion files and set up the conversion environment:

1. Copy the zip file for the patch from MetaLink.
2. Unzip the patch into the directory specified in the readme instructions.
3. Apply c1539546. drv
4. cd $PER_TOP/ patch/ 115/ driver
5. Apply dhrefcin. drv

6. cd to the patch directory

7. Apply g1539546. drv

For details of the adpatch process see: Using Adpatch to Apply a Patch on page D-52.

For a list of the driver files applicable for each step of the conversion process see: Summary: Scripts and Driver Files for Each Conversion Step on page D-43.

Step 4: Gather Schema Statistics Before Conversion

The conversion process makes changes to the data held in several schemas. You should gather schema statistics so that the cost– based optimizer can optimize system performance.

This step is:

- **Mandatory**
- Permissible even if users are still logged into HRMS
- To be performed at this point before you run any of the conversion processes

How to Gather Schema Statistics

1. Log on to Oracle Applications and select the System Administrator responsibility

2. Select Requests

3. Select the Gather Schema Statistics process and run it for the HXT, OTA and HR schemas

Step 5: Estimate the Increased Data Space Required by the Conversion Process

The conversion process makes a copy of existing NCU data and this may exceed the currently available space on your disk. We strongly recommend that you run hrefcsze. sql to estimate the increased data space required by the conversion process. Do this before you attempt to convert the first business group.

This step is:

- **Mandatory**
- Performed after the conversion files have been installed and before you attempt to run the conversion process.

■ Only required once regardless of how many business groups you are converting. However, if you make subsequent changes to your currency settings as described for then these will invalidate estimates of increased table space calculated at Step 5. In these circumstances you should run hrefcsze. sql again after completing Step 9.

> **Note:**   The estimate produced by hrefcsze. sql excludes HR_EFC_ ROUNDING_ERRORS and other HR_EFC% tables.

How to estimate the increase in table space

1. cd $PER_TOP/ patch/ 115/ sql

2. sqlplus <apps username>/< apps password> @hrefcsze. sql

Also, you should ensure that there is enough table space for the audit log files. If there is not, then switch Audit off before you start the conversion of a business group.

Step 6: Edit the Conversion Scripts

The conversion process operates on a predefined sequence of conversion scripts. These do not run interactively and you should therefore modify scripts containing customer specific information before you attempt to run the conversion process.

This step is:

■ Mandatory for each of the following instances that are applicable to your business group. Otherwise, not necessary.

■ Only to be performed when all users have logged out

■ Performed for each business group

How to edit the conversion scripts

The hrefcstb. pkb script identifies customer specific information for lookup codes containing a monetary value, payment types, and table rows specific to French localization that contain a monetary value

You can modify your copy of the hrefcstb. pkb script. However, you must not modify the package header file, hrefcstb. pkh

Editing actions are:

1. Edit the hr_efc_stubs. cust_valid_budget_unit function to list those lookup codes that always contain monetary amounts A user extensible lookup type is used for the UNIT column in the PER_ASSIGNMENT_BUDGET_VALUES and PER_BUDGET_VALUES tables. If your customer uses these tables, then this action is mandatory.

2. Edit the hr_efc_stubs. cust_validate_hr_summary function to list those columns in the HR_SUMMARY table that always contain monetary amounts

   These definitions in the HR_SUMMARY table are defined by the customer. This action is **mandatory** for the French localization only. Otherwise, it is not required.

3. Edit the hr_efc_stub. cust_fnd_row_size package to set the calculation policy for the average number of characters for each row.

   This step is optional.

4. Edit the function, cust_process_cross_bg_data function if you do not wish to convert data held outside a the context of a business group.

The default behavior is always to convert. This can only be disabled if the return value is set to N. Customers are responsible for the conversion of any data with the return value set to N. You can convert data of this type while converting another business group, or as a separate activity when you have converted all business groups.

```
FUNCTION cust_process_cross_bg_data RETURN varchar 2 IS
BEGIN
    --
    -- Default to always convert global data
    --
        RETURN 'Y'
    --
    -- Uncomment the line below to disable global data conversion
    --
    -- RETURN 'N'
    --
END cust_process_cross_bg_data
```

5. Edit the hr_efc_stubs. cust. chk_customer_mapping to change NCU payment types so that they point to generic or EUR specific payment types.

These steps are mandatory for any NCU payment types that the customer has created in the PAY_PAYMENT_TYPES table

First, ensure that the new payment type row is already defined in the PAY_ PAYMENT_TYPES table. Then populate each of these parameters as follows:

- p_new_payment_type should be populated to the new payment type for the existing payment type mentioned in p_payment_type

- p_new_territory_code should be populated to the new payment type for the existing territory code mentioned in p_territory_code

You populate these by editing the procedure chk_customer_mapping which is illustrated for each of the following mapping examples:

- Mapping the IT territory "Custom Cheque" payment type to the Oracle defined generic cheque payment type

- Mapping the FR territory "Custom Cash" payment type to the Oracle defined generic cash payment type

```
procedure chk_customer_mapping
    (p_payment_type IN varchar2
    ,p_territory_code IN varchar2)
    ,p_new_payment_type OUT varchar2
    ,p_new_territory_code OUT varchar2) IS
BEGIN
    --
    -- The following is listed as an example
    -- only, and should be edited by the
    -- customer to reflect a customer's
    -- particular payment types.
    --
    IF (( p_payment_type= 'Custom Cheque') AND
        (p_territory_code = 'IT')) THEN
        p_new_payment_type := 'Cheque';
        p_new_territory_code := '';
    ELSIF (( p_payment_type= 'Custom Cash') AND
            (p_territory_code = 'FR')) THEN
        p_new_payment_type := 'Cash';
        p_new_territory_code := '';
    END IF;
    --
END chk_customer_mapping;
```

> **Note:** Do not update the PAY_PAYMENT_TYPES table directly.
> Each payment type can be used in more than one business group.
> Also, the payment mapping must not change the payment category.

Step 7: Complete All Prerequisite Processing

You should transfer all pending data and review the operation of customized database triggers as essential prerequisites to the conversion process.

How to complete prerequisite processing

Do each of the following before you attempt to run the conversion process:

- Transfer all outstanding costing information to GL. There should not be any outstanding information still for transfer.

- Complete the transfer of money values being uploaded from Oracle HRMS Data Pump to Oracle HRMS. This is because the Data Pump interface tables are not modified by the conversion process.

- Print any coin analysis reports as required. These reports are not available after conversion.

- If you are using the contracts entity you may need to manually update the money amount held in the attachment.

- Review all customized database triggers that execute during update or delete transactions against Oracle HRMS tables. You should examine the effect of these triggers and decide whether to have them enabled or disabled during the EFC conversion process.

Step 8: Validate Your Data

When to Validate Your Data

You can perform validation:

- At any time before the conversion weekend

- On repeated occasions before the conversion weekend

- As a mandatory and automatic feature when you run the conversion process during the conversion weekend

The advantage of performing validation before the conversion weekend is that you obtain early notice of invalid data that will cause conversion to fail. However, a successful validation at this early stage does not guarantee that a later conversion will be clear of invalid data. For this reason, there is always a mandatory validation which is automatically provided when you run the conversion process.

This step is:

- Optional only when performed before the conversion weekend,
- Only to be performed when all users have logged out.
- Performed for each business group.

Running the validation step independently of the conversion process

To run the validation step independently of the conversion process:

1. cd $PER_TOP/ patch/ 115/ sql

2. sqlplus <apps username>/< apps password> @hrefpask. sql

3. Run dhrefcva. drv.

   For details of how to do this, see: Applying the Conversion Patch on page D-50.

Running the validation step from within the conversion process

The validation step runs automatically from within Step 10 of the conversion process. You do not need to take any additional action to run it.

Validation Scripts and Their Error Messages

The validation step uses each of the scripts listed in the following table. The scripts run automatically when you run dhrefca.drv or dhrefcud.drv. Each script checks the validity of data for conversion and displays a message to explain how to correct invalid data.

Validation Scripts	Error Messages
pyopmefv. sql Checks that the payment type mapping data has been defined for all the non Oracle defined NCU payment types which are being used in the PAY_ORG_PAYMENT_ METHODS_F and PAY_ PAYROLL_ACTIONS tables for the selected business group.	**PER_52706_EFC_PM_MAP_ERR** There is inconsistent data in the payroll tables. Check the log for details and correct the rows concerned.
pygrrefv. sql Checks that those PAY_ GRADE_RULES_F rows that are linked to a salary basis are only associated with one currency.	**PER_52707_EFC_GRR_CURR_ERR** In the current business group there are payment types with invalid payment type mapping information. Invalid payment type mapping occurs when: Mapping information for the NCU payment types used in the current business groups have not been defined in the hr_efc_stub. chk_ customer_mapping function. Mapping has been defined but the new payment type does not have the same payment category. Mapping has been defined but the new payment type does not have a blank or EUR currency code.
pypbhefv. sql Checks that there are no rows in the PAY_BALANCE_ BATCH_HEADERS table where the BUSINESS_ GROUP_ID and BUSINESS_ GROUP_NAME columns are both null.	**PER_52708_EFC_BG_BAL_HD_ERR** There is data in the PAY_BALANCE_BATCH_ HEADERS table, which is not associated with a Business Group or Business Group Name. You cannot convert data that is not held by a business group. Correct this data, then restart the conversion process.

Validation Scripts	Error Messages
pypbsefv. sql Checks that there are no rows in the PAY_BALANCE_ BATCH_HEADERS and PAY_BALANCE_BATCH_ LINES tables that have not been processed by the balance upload program and are associated with the current business group.	**PER_52709_EFC_BAL_NOT_TRNSFD** There are unprocessed rows in the Payroll batch tables. Correct this data, then restart the conversion process.
hrtraefv. sql Checks that there are no pending/ unapproved Self–service transactions for the current business group.	**PER_52712_EFC_API_TRANS_ERR** There are pending transactions in the HR_ API_TRANSACTIONS table which may cause errors on converted amounts. Clear all transactions, or approve them to completion.
pebbtefv. sql Validates rows in the the table PER_BF_BALANCE_ TYPES by checking if rows exist where the balance type is not linked to an element, yet has money as a unit of measure and no currency defined.	**PER_52732_EFC_BBT_NO_CURRENCY** The payroll backfeed tables have balance types defined as 'Money' which are not linked to any elements, and do not have a currency defined. Correct these rows before restarting the conversion process.
pepypefv. sql Checks that there is no inconsistent data in the PER_ PAY_PROPOSALS table or in the PER_PAY_PROPOSAL_ COMPONENTS table	**HR_289049_EFC_PYP_DATA_ERR** There is inconsistent data between the PER_ PAY_PROPOSALS tables and the PER_PAY_ PROPOSAL_COMPONENT table. Correct this data then restart the conversion process. see: Correcting Discrepancies between Components and Total Amounts on Salary Proposals on page D-22 for an explanation of how to fix this.

Validation Scripts	Error Messages
hrcuretv. sql	**PER_52733_EFC_NON_NCU_CURRENCY**
Returns an error if any currencies have been set up as those NCUs which cannot be converted by the current version of the HRMS EFC conversion process.	At least one currency has been marked as a National Currency Unit (NCU) which is not supported by this version of the HRMS EFC conversion process

How to Use the Adpatch Worker Files to Identify Validation Errors

When you run the validation driver either singly (dhrefcva. drv) or as part of the conversion process (dhrefcud. drv) you must refer to the adpatch worker log files and correct any problems that are listed. This is the only error indication that you will receive. Any unfixed errors will cause failure in the later stages of the process.

If there are errors then the adpatch worker file displays each of the following:

- A count of the number of rows on which errors occurred

- A SQL select statement enabling the customer to list all of the rows with errors

- An error message to indicate that the next step should not start

For example, if there is at least one problem row found by the pypbsefv.sql script then it will write the following to the adpatch log files before the error message is raised.

```
---------------------------------------------------
Running report for problem rows in PAY_BALANCE_BATCH_HEADERS table...
2 problem rows identified.
To identify the problem rows use:
    SELECT batch_id, batch_name
    FROM pay_balance_batch_headers bbh
    WHERE (( bbh. business_group_id IS NOT NULL AND
            bbh. business_group_id = 0)
       OR (bbh. business_group_name IS NOT NULL AND
            upper( bbh. business_group_name) =
            (SELECT upper( pbg. name)
            FROM per_business_groups pbg
            WHERE business_group_id = 0) AND bbh. batch_status <> 'T';
Report for PAY_BALANCE_BATCH_HEADERS complete.
---------------------------------------------------
```

Correcting Discrepancies between Components and Total Amounts on Salary Proposals

The error message HR_289049_EFC_PYP_DATA_ERR identifies any assignment ids for which the total value shown on a salary proposal does not reflect the sum of the components:

Do each of the following to identify the name of the person to whom this assignment id applies and then correct all salary proposals for which discrepancies exist

1. Run this script to identify the person associated with an assignment id:

```
select distinct p. first_name, p. last_name
from per_all_people_f p,
    per_all_assignments_f a
where p, person_id = a. person_id
    and a. assignment_id = <id number>;

where <id number> is the value given from the validation report.
```

2. 2Log in to HRMS and query the person identified in the script.

3. Navigate to the Assignment window and select the Salary button to display the salary proposals for this person. Navigate through each salary proposal and locate the proposal for which the discrepancy exists.

4. If the proposal has not been approved, then you can modify it so that the total matches the sum of the components.

5. If the proposal has already been approved, then delete it and create a new salary proposal.

   However, if the salary proposal that requires correction is not the latest salary proposal then you must first delete all salary proposals that have been created since the initial discrepancy occurred. For example, if there is an error for a 1997 salary proposal and you have subsequent proposals for 1998, 1999 and 2000, you must delete each of these three subsequent proposals before correcting the 1997 proposal.

Step 9: Change the Currency Settings

This action is:

- **Mandatory** to establish that the NCU values are correctly set before you begin conversion.

- Only to be performed when all users have logged out

- Performed for each business group

To check the NCU settings: ■

1. From the System Administrator responsibility select the Application menu and then the Currencies window

2. Check that the Derived field is set to euro derived

3. Check that the Date From field is set to the date at which the currency became a subdivision of the euro

4. Change the Derived Factor field to value shown in the fixed factors table for this NCU. For a list of valid entries for derived factors see: NCUs and Fixed Currency Factors on page D-49.

> **Note:** If you have defined any additional currencies as euro derived we recommend that you rerun Estimate the Increased Data Space Required by the Conversion Process on page D-44

Excluding Some NCUs as Part of a Staggered Conversion of NCUs

The conversion process is designed to convert all NCUs for a business group, and this is expected to be the procedure best suited to the needs of most organizations. However, it is possible to perform a conversion for individual currencies within each business group provided that the following guidelines are observed.

This action is:

- Only necessary if you are performing a staggered conversion of NCUs

- Only to be performed when all users have logged out

- Performed for each business group to which the staggered conversion of NCUs applies

- Always accompanied by a subsequent step to restore the euro –derived factors for currencies initially excluded from the conversion. see: Restore Currency

Settings on page D-47 for details of how to do this. For a list of valid entries for derived factors see: NCUs and Fixed Currency Factors on page D-49.

To change an NCU currency definition and exclude the NCU from EFC conversion:

1. From the System Administrator responsibility select the Application menu and then the Currencies window

2. Remove any existing entry from the Derived field

3. Remove any existing entry from the Date From field

4. Remove any existing entry from the Derived Factor field

Note: Observe the following warnings:

- Reinstate the entries in these fields as soon as the conversion process has completed.
- Do not allow users to access HRMS until you have restored these field entries to their original values.

Step 10: Update all Tables and Delete Redundant Balance Information

This step applies to all business groups for which the currency type is NCU. However, it can additionally be used to update NCU elements within a business group for which the main currency is not NCU. The effect of this step is that:

1. Each table is updated with Euro monetary values to replace NCU monetary values. At the start of this process the WHO trigger is disabled.

2. Once each table has been updated the WHO triggers are enabled.

3. Redundant balance information is deleted from the appropriate balance tables. This step is:

- **Mandatory**

- Only to be performed when all users have logged out

- Performed for each business group

How to run the update /delete step

1. cd $PER_TOP/ patch/ 115/ sql

2. sqlplus <apps username>/< apps password> @hrefpask. sql

3. Run dhrefcud. drv

Scripts for this Step

The update/delete step uses each of the scripts listed in the following table. These run automatically when you run dhrefcud.drv

Script	What it Does
hrefcdis. sql	If indexes exist on the Oracle defined _EFC tables then they are disabled. This script should be run before any of the insert/ update scripts. It has not been included in the validation step as that can be ran stand alone prior to the conversion weekend.
pybblefb. sql	Deletes rows in the pay_balance_batch_lines table for the selected business group.
pybtlefb. sql	Deletes rows in the pay_batch_lines table for the selected business group.
pybctefb. sql	Deletes rows in the pay_batch_control_totals for the selected business group.
pycaeefb. sql	Deletes rows in the pay_coin_anal_elements table for the selected business group
pymonefb. sql	Deletes rows in the pay_monetary_units table for the selected business group. The script for pay_coin_anal_elements should complete first.
pyrrsefb. sql	Deletes PAY_RUN_RESULTS and PAY_RUN_RESULT_VALUES rows where PAY_RUN_RESULTS(ASSIGNMENT_ACTION_ID) is null.

Script	What it Does
pylegefd. sql	Removes any legislation code entry for your selected business group from the pay_legislation_ rules table.

Tables Converted By This Step

This step converts each of the following tables:

HR Tables

HR_ORGANIZATION_INFORMATION

HR_SUMMARY

HXT Tables

HXT_ADD_ELEM_INFO_F

HXT_DET_HOURS_WORKED_F

HXT_SUM_HOURS_WORKED_F

HXT_TASKS

OTA Tables

OTA_ACTIVITY_VERSIONS

OTA_BOOKING_DEALS

OTA_EVENTS

OTA_FINANCE_HEADERS

OTA_FINANCE_LINES

OTA_PRICE_LIST_ENTRIES

OTA_PRICE_LISTS

OTA_RESOURCE_BOOKINGS

OTA_SUPPLIABLE_RESOURCES

OTA_TRAINING_PLAN_COSTS

OTA_TRAINING_PLANS

PAY Tables

    PAY_BALANCE_TYPES

    PAY_COSTS

    PAY_ELEMENT_ENTRY_VALUES_F

    PAY_ELEMENT_TYPES_F

    PAY_GRADE_RULES_F

    PAY_INPUT_VALUES_F

    PAY_LINK_INPUT_VALUES_F

    PAY_ORG_PAYMENT_METHODS_F

    PAY_PAYROLL_ACTIONS

    PAY_PERSONAL_PAYMENT_METHODS_F

    PAY_PRE_PAYMENTS

    PAY_RUN_RESULT_VALUES

    PAY_RUN_TYPE_ORG_METHODS_F

PER Tables

    PER_ABSENCE_ATTENDANCES

    PER_ASSIGNMENT_BUDGET_VALUES_F

    PER_ASSIGNMENT_EXTRA_INFO

    PER_BF_BALANCE_AMOUNTS

    PER_BF_BALANCE_TYPES

    PER_BF_PAYMENT_DETAILS

    PER_BUDGET_VALUES

    PER_PAY_PROPOSAL_COMPONENTS

    PER_PAY_PROPOSALS

    PER_QUALIFICATIONS

    PER_RECRUITMENT_ACTIVITIES

    PER_SALARY_SURVEY_LINES

    PER_WORK_INCIDENTS

PQH Tables

PQH_BDGT_POOL_REALLOCATIONS

PQH_BUDGETS

PQH_BUDGET_DETAILS

PQH_BUDGET_PERIODS

PQH_BUDGET_SETS

PQH_BUDGET_VERSIONS

PQH_ELEMENT_COMMITMENTS

PQH_GL_INTERFACE

PQH_WORKSHEET_BUDGET_SETS

PQH_WORKSHEET_DETAILS

PQH_WORKSHEET_PERIODS

Step 11: Recalculate//Adjust

When you have updated the tables, users will then be able to create the data for the next process run.

This step is:

- **Mandatory**
- Permissible even if users are still logged into HRMS, although users should not attempt any of the following until this step has completed:
  - A payroll run
  - The Costing process
  - The RetroCosting process
  - The Transfer to GL process
  - The Prepayments process
  - Balance adjustments
  - QuickPay run
  - QuickPay prepayments
  - RetroPay processes

- Advance Pay processes

- Cheque Writer processes

- Magnetic Tape processes

- MIX processes

- Any report that includes balance data.

Note: To reduce the time taken by the EFC conversion process to update the data , various RDBMS and Application features are used to perform concurrent transactions. In practice there can be multiple ADPATCH worker processes executing a script against the same database table. When the database table definitions and corresponding indexes have a low INITRANS value then there is the potential for locking contention or deadlock errors to occur For further details of how these issues are resolved with the Oracle Payroll run process, refer to the *Oracle HRMS System Health Check* document.

How to recalculate and adjust data for the next process run

Run the driver file dhrefcra. drv. It will run scripts to do each of the following automatically:

1. Recreate latest payroll balances

2. Reconcile rounding discrepancies

Recreate Latest Payroll Balances

This step will facilitate the running of your next payroll by creating payroll balances in advance of the run. If you do not create balances at this stage then they will still be created automatically at the next payroll run but this will increase the time taken to process your payroll.

Reconcile Rounding Discrepancies

Rounding discrepancies are likely to occur for:

- Salary Administration

- Costing

- Prepayments

- Forms Deriving a Total Value from the Addition of Component Values

- You do not need to take any action to fix rounding discrepancies. This step of the conversion process resolves them automatically. However, you do need to know how rounding discrepancies are resolved and why we have chosen this method of resolving them.

Reconciling Rounding Discrepancies in Salary Administration

Rounding discrepancies on EFC conversion are likely to occur when a salary proposal is divided into component amounts.

Rounding Discrepancies Occur Only on Salary Proposals That Contain Components

The initial salary proposal for a person does not contain any components. Any salary proposal that does not contain components is converted as shown for proposal 1 which is dated 03– SEP– 99. In the example listed in the table below, we assume a conversion rate which will convert a preconversion total of approximately 2000 NCUs to 200 euros. Because no components are involved, this is a direct conversion of a single amount and no rounding discrepancies are introduced. However, where components exist, rounding discrepancies can occur.

Description	Proporsal 1	Proposal 2
Date	03-SEP-99	03-SEP-99
Total Amount	2000	2030
Total on Conversion	200	303
Component 1	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Component 2	Not Applicable	Total of 10, becoming 1.00 on conversion
Component 3	Not Applicable	Total of 20, becoming 1.99 on conversion

For example, in proposal 2 which is dated 03– SEP– 00, components have been added to the proposal. The rounded total after conversion does not match the addition of each of the rounded components. In these circumstances the recalculation step:

1. Identifies that a discrepancy exists after conversion

2. Adjusts the largest component so that the addition of all rounded components matches the converted total. Depending on the outcome of the initial rounding this may involve an addition to, or subtraction from the largest component.

   The reason for adjusting the largest component is that a change to this component will have the least significant effect. For example, an addition of 1 to a component with the value of 10 is a less significant change than an addition of 1 to a value of 0.1.

Reconcile Rounding Discrepancies in Costing

The recalculation step also identifies and corrects rounding discrepancies in:

- Assignment level costing

- Distributed costing

If a single cost has a single balancing entry then rounding discrepancies are unlikely to occur on conversion. However, discrepancies may occur when a single run result value is broken down into component costs.

The adjustment will be applied to the largest cost element.

> **Note:** We recommend that you transfer all costing information to GL before attempting conversion. However, it is still possible that there will be rounding discrepancies between GL and payroll after both have been converted. This is because rounding errors in GL are written to a separate account whereas rounding errors for payroll are corrected at source.

Reconcile Rounding Discrepancies in Prepayments

There are several instances of how rounding issues have an effect on prepayments after EFC conversion. The following examples indicate:

- Whether a rounding adjustment is necessary

- How rounding adjustments are applied

Conventions for Examples 1 to 5

The following conventions apply:

- NCU x represents an NCU currency with a conversion rate of approximately 1 euro: 10 NCU x

- NCU y represents a second NCU currency with a conversion rate of approximately 1 euro: 250 NCU y

Example 1: Conversion of Single Total with no Components for the Prepayments

In the example listed in the table below, prepayments are not distributed across several values. The conversion process does not introduce any rounding discrepancies and the recalculation step does not need to perform any corrective action.

Base Currency Value	Value of Prepayment
500 NCU x convert to 50 euros	500 NCU x convert to 50 euros

Example 2: Conversion of Prioritized Prepayments

In the example listed in the table below, there are prioritized prepayment values. This introduces a rounding discrepancy because the total amount of 500 NCU x should convert to 50 euros. After conversion, the component prepayments only amount to 49.98 euros:

Priority	Base Currency Value	Value of Prepayment
1	100 NCU x convert to 10 euros	100 NCU x convert to 10 euros
2	200 NCU x convert to 19 euros	200 NCU x convert to 19.99 euros
3	200 NCU x convert to 19 euros	200 NCU x convert to 19.99 euros

In these circumstances the recalculation step adds 0.02 euros to the prepayment with the lowest priority so that the total amount matches the sum of the component amounts:

Priority	Base Currency Value	Value of Prepayment
1	100 NCU x convert to 10 euros	100 NCU x convert to 10 euros
2	200 NCU x convert to 19.99 euros	200 NCU x convert to 19.99 euros
3	200 NCU x convert to (19.99 + 0.02) = 20.01 euros	200 NCU x convert to (19.99 + 0.02) = 20.01 euros

Example 3: Conversion of Prioritized Prepayments Where the Prepayments NCU is Different from the Base Currency NCU

In each of the previous examples the prepayments have been in the same NCU as the base currency value. However, if the base currency value is in NCU x and the prepayment is made to NCU y this introduces a further consideration. In the example listed in the following table, this applies to the priority three prepayment:

Priority	Base Currency Value	Value of Prepayment
1	100 NCU x convert to 10 euros	100 NCU x convert to 10 euros
2	200 NCU x convert to 19 euros	200 NCU x convert to 19.99 euros
3	200 NCU x convert to 19 euros	But the prepayment is in NCU *y* with a value of 50,000 NCU *y*. On conversion this becomes 19.98 euros.

According to standard prepayments practice this suggests that there should now be an addition of 0.03 euros to the priority three prepayment so that the total amount continues to match the sum of the component amounts. However, the recalculation step handles the rounding discrepancy differently depending on when the prepayment was created:

- If the prepayment was created after both currencies became NCUs the recalculation adjusts the lowest priority prepayment so that the sum of all prepayments matches the total of prepayments.

- If the prepayment was created before either currency became NCUs the recalculation makes no correction to the rounding discrepancy. The conversion

has not used euro derived factors and the discrepancy has therefore been introduced by an exchange rate conversion to NCU y.

Example 4: There is a Prepayment in a non– NCU Currency

As listed in the following table, if any of the prepayments are non– NCU then the recalculation step does not make any rounding adjustment. The rounding discrepancy is a legitimate exchange rate difference rather than a discrepancy introduced by the EFC conversion process.

Priority	Base Currency Value	Value of Prepayment
1	100 NCU x convert to 10 euros	100 NCU x convert to 10 euros
2	200 NCU x convert to 19 euros	200 NCU x convert to 19.99 euros
3	200 NCU x convert to 19 euros	But the prepayment is a non-NCU amount.

Example 5: Apparent EFC Rounding Discrepancy Because of Standard Prepayments Rounding Conventions

The prepayment process:

■   Always calculates the highest priority prepayment first

■   Always rounds up the highest priority prepayment The rounding up of the highest priority prepayment can create an apparent rounding discrepancy as shown for NCU z:

Because the prepayments process applies a second rounding up to a value that has already been rounded there may be a discrepancy between the prepayment amount immediately after EFC conversion and the prepayment amount on completion of prepayments processing. This is the case in this in the example listed in the table below, where a post conversion amount of 962.09 is at variance with a post prepayments amount of 962.10. This can appear to be a rounding discrepancy arising from EFC conversion, but it is standard prepayments practice and the recalculation step does not make any adjustment for this type of discrepancy.

At this stage....	These values apply.....
Before EFC Conversion	Total NCU: 4708500 NCU z
	Prepayment 1 (40%) 183400 NCU z
	Prepayment 2 (60%) 282510 NCU z
Internal EFC conversion value	1958 NCU z: 1 euro
After EFC conversion and rounding to 2 decimal places	Total NCU: 2405.23 euro
	Prepayment 1 (40%) 962.09 euro
	Prepayment 2 (60%) 1443.14 euro
At next payroll run, 40% of the total euro amount is calculated	Prepayment 1: 962.09 euro (40% of 2405.23 euro)
Standard prepayments processing always applies a rounding up to the highest priority prepayment	Prepayment 1: 962.10 euro

Reconcile Rounding Errors for Tables Deriving a Total Value from the Addition of Component Values

Rounding discrepancies may occur on any table in which a total value is not stored but derived from the addition of component values. After conversion the total amount may no longer match the addition of the component values. This applies to each of the following tables:

- OTA_FINANCE_LINES

- OTA_FINANCE_HEADERS

The recalculation step does not make any adjustment for this type of discrepancy.

Rounding Discrepancies on Public Sector Tables

The following Public Sector tables are used for the rounding adjustments:

- PQH_BUDGET_VERSIONS stores available figures based on the values allocated to PQH_BUDGET_DETAILS.

- PQH_BUDGET_DETAILS stores available figures based on the values allocated to PQH_BUDGET_PERIODS.

- PQH_BUDGET_PERIODS stores available figures based on the values allocated to PQH_BUDGET_SETS.

- PQH_WORKSHEET_DETAILS stores available figures based on the values allocated to PQH_WORKSHEET_DETAILS, and to PQH_WORKSHEET_PERIODS

- PQH_WORKSHEET_PERIODS stores available figures based on the values allocated to PQH_WORKSHEET_BUDGET_SETS.

Example for Budgets

Each budget can have different versions defined. Each budget version and each unit can have the following values:

- Value allocated

- Value available. This is value allocated minus the sum of all values distributed to the budget details.

For example if a budget has a currency_code NCU which is to be converted, and unit1 is money:

- At budget version level unit1_value is 10000 NCU

- Unit1_available is 8000 NCU (as 2000 NCU has been already distributed to Positions)

If a Position P1 is budgeted for 1000 NCU and P2 is budgeted for 1000 NCU, and assuming a conversion factor 1958 NCU : 1 Euro then during conversion process the figures for money get converted as follows:

- At budget version level unit1_value becomes 5.11 euro.

- Unit1_available is 4.09 euro.

- A Position P1 is budgeted for .52 euro and P2 is budgeted for 0.52 euro.

- The sum of budgeted value is 1.04 euro.

How the rounding discrepancy is resolved:

The rounding script:

1. Calculates the allocated value minus the available value minus the sum of the distributed value.

   In this case this is $((5.11 - 4.09) - 1.04) = -0.02$ euro.

2. Subtracts this difference value from the allocated value.

   In this case this is $5.11 - (- 0.02) = 5.13$ euro.

   5.13 euro is allocated, 4.09 euro is available

0.52 euro is distributed to P1

0.52 euro is distributed to P2

The same thing is done for all budget levels starting from the bottom level and levels are:

- Budget_versions – stores values as well as available figures

- Budget_details – stores values as well as available figures

- Budget_periods – stores values as well as available figures

- Budget_sets. – it only has values

Example for Worksheets

For worksheets the following applies

- PQH_WORKSHEET_DETAILS stores values as well as available figures and also parent_worksheet_detail_id to find the parent worksheet_detail.

- PQH_WORKSHEET_PERIODS stores values as well as available figures.

- PQH_WORKSHEET_BUDGET_SETS it only has values.

For a worksheet there can be rows which are either budgeted or delegated to organizations. There will be only one root worksheet detail. A delegated worksheet can also be further delegated, or it can be budgeted.

A budgeted worksheet detail can have period– wise information defined for it.

If a worksheet detail is budgeted(action_cd = B) then there can be worksheet periods for it. Because of this hierarchy worksheet details is rounded this way:

- For a given worksheet_detail it is checked wether the parent worksheet detail for this row is null or not, if it is null then nothing is done else hierarchy is built and we start rounding bottom up from the hierarchy.

- For the leaf node of the hierarchy there will be only worksheet periods as details so sum of the period value added to the available figure at worksheet detail level is subtracted from the allocated values at worksheet detail. This difference is then subtracted from the allocated values to give us the rounded value.

- For all the leaf nodes this logic is applied and for other nodes of the hierarchy there will be worksheet details showing them as parent worksheet detail. In those cases sum of child worksheet detail values along with the available figures at the parent level , is used for rounding off the allocated values.

Step 12: Run the EFC Verification Report

The EFC Verification report provides an audit report for each converted business group. It shows how many NCU rows were processed for each currency. You select a run date for the verification report to run against, and it then displays each of the following.

- The name of the table

- The column name containing a money amount

- The currency code relating to the column

- A row count showing the number of rows processed for this currency code

This step is:

- Optional

- Repeatable for each business group

To run the EFC Verification Report

When you install the files for the EFC conversion process the EFC Verification Report is placed in the HR Reports and Processes Request Group. If your responsibility uses a different Request Group you must add this report to it.

1. Log in to HRMS and select your responsibility.

2. From the Submit Request window choose EFC Verification Report

3. Select the conversion run that you want to report on

Step 13: Create Indexes on the EFC Tables

You can create indexes on the %EFC tables when all business groups have been converted. To produce a faster conversion there are no indexes on the EFC tables during the main conversion process. You can insert them at this point.

This step is:

- Optional

- Permissible even if users are still logged into HRMS

- Required only after you have converted the final business group

To create indexes on %EFC tables

You create indexes by running dhrefcei. drv.

Step 14: Converting Monetary Amounts Not Handled by the Conversion Process

Some types of monetary amounts are not handled by the conversion process. You should manually convert monetary amounts held in each of the following:

- FF_GLOBALS_F

- PAY_USER_COLUMN_INSTANCES_F

- Key and Descriptive Flexfields

Converting Monetary Amounts in FF_GLOBALS_F

Convert these values using the Define Globals window, FFXWSGLB.

Converting Monetary Amounts in PAY_USER_COLUMN_INSTANCES_F

Convert these values using the Define User Values window, PAYWSDUV.

Converting Monetary Amounts in Key and Descriptive Flexfields

EFC conversion does not automatically convert monetary amounts that are held in key and descriptive flexfields. If you have created monetary information in flexfields, then you should convert them manually.

This step is:

- Mandatory where NCU amounts are defined

- Only to be performed when no users are logged into HRMS

There are the following substeps

1. Create a shadow table for each flexfield that you are converting

2. Write an update script

3. Run the insert/update script for each key flexfields

4. Run insert/ update script for descriptive flexfields

Step 14.1 Create a Shadow Table

Before converting any monetary values, or currency values, you create a shadow table to hold the original values.

You can use the shadow table to:

- Recover from an incomplete conversion process

- Query values after the conversion process

Shadow tables have an '_EFC' extension added to the main table name. If the database table name is greater than 26 characters, it should be truncated to 26 characters before adding the '_EFC' extension.

When creating a shadow table, you only need to create a copy of the columns to be modified and those columns needed to uniquely identify the row, and the business group to which the data belongs. This means that the following columns should be included in a shadow table:

- Primary key column, and any surrogate primary key columns, so that a column in the shadow table can be uniquely identified

- Business_group_id column, since we are converting monetary values for a specific business group

- Monetary value being converted, where applicable

- Currency value being converted, where applicable

If you are converting data held within certain flexfield elements, you may have to query the HRMS Application to determine the database table upon which the flexfield is defined.

> **Note:**   When a customer has data held within a flexfield column, and the particular flexfield exists on a table which is already being converted by the Oracle HRMS EFC conversion process, then no modifications must be made to the table provided by Oracle HRMS. Instead, a separate table should be created which will be used for customer– specific conversions.

This table should be named using the application short code prefix as used for a customer's custom code, and not an Oracle defined prefix.

Once you know which table is being dealt with by the conversion process, you can implement the PL/ SQL script to back up the existing values to the shadow table, and update the original table. The script itself has the following parts:

- SELECT statement to select the rows which we require to update. This SELECT statement should select the rows and columns that will be inserted into the shadow table, and so we must ensure also that the rows are selected within the context of a business group. For flexfields, we must determine the context column, held within the flexfield definition in the Application, which will

enable us to select the relevant flexfield segments. This SELECT statement is then implemented as a cursor, as shown in our examples in Appendix D and Appendix E.

- INSERT of the original values into the shadow table. This is a straightforward copy of the original values, which provides us with the possibility of recovery, should it be needed.

- UPDATE of the original table, via a recognized API, using the converted values.

It should also be noted that this script will determine the business group id, so that only rows within the specific business group will be converted.

There is an insert/ update script for a key flexfield entity, Example: Converting Key Flexfields on page D-54. Use this as a starting point for customer– specific columns.

In Example: Converting Descriptive Flexfields on page D-59, there is a similar example, but for a descriptive flexfield entity. Again, this is fully documented, and may be useful as a starting point for similar entities.

Step 15: Restore the Currency Settings

The conversion process converts all NCUs for a business group. However, it is possible to perform a conversion for individual currencies and if you have done this you must now restore the currency settings that you disabled at Step 8: Change Currency Settings.

This restoration of currency settings is:

- Only necessary if you are performing a staggered conversion of NCUs

- Only to be performed when all users have logged out

- Performed for each business group to which the staggered conversion of NCUs applies

- Not to be performed at this point if you still have outstanding monetary amounts to convert. If you intend to manually convert as described in Converting Monetary Amounts Not Handled by the Conversion Process, then you should not restore currency settings until you have completed the manual conversions.

▶▶ ▶▶To restore an NCU currency definition when conversion has completed:
1. From the System Administrator responsibility select the Application menu and then the Currencies window

2. Enter Euro Derived in the Derived field

3. Enter the date at which this NCU became a subdivision of the euro in the Date From field.

4. Enter the fixed factor for this NCU in the Derived Factor field. For a list of valid entries for derived factors see: NCUs and Fixed Currency Factors on page D-49.

> **Note:** Observe the following warnings:
>
> ■ Take care to enter the factors correctly.
>
> ■ Do not allow users to access HRMS until you have restored these field entries.

Step 16: Gather Schema Statistics after Converting All Business Groups

The conversion process makes changes to the data held in several schemas. You should gather schema statistics so that the cost– based optimizer can optimize system performance.

This step is:

■ Mandatory

■ Permissible even if users are still logged into HRMS

■ To be performed at this point when you have the conversion process on all the business groups that you intend to convert.

▶▶ ▶▶How to Gather Schema Statistics

1. Log on to Oracle Applications and select the System Administrator responsibility.

2. Select Requests.

3. Select the Gather Schema Statistics process and run it for the HXT, OTA and HR schemas.

Step 17: Update BS_REMUNERATION_BAND for French Bilan Social Report

The French Bilan Social report has a user– defined table to group remuneration into bands. However, these columns on the table BS_REMUNERATION_BAND are not converted automatically, and you should convert them manually:

■ High value

■ Low value

This step is:

- **Mandatory** for French HRMS
- Only to be performed when no users are logged into HRMS

Summary: Scripts and Driver Files for Each Conversion Step

There are some conversion steps for which scripts and driver files are supplied. The following tables identify steps for which scripts and driver files are applicable and also indicate:

- Whether you need to apply them for each business group that you convert,
- Whether you only need to apply particular scripts and driver files once for the entire conversion process

Steps 1 to 5: Perform Each of These Steps Once Only

Step 1 Back up Your Database

There are no scripts or driver files for this step.

Step 2 Check that the Prerequisite Patches Have Been Applied

There are no scripts or driver files to check this step.

Step 3 Install the Conversion Files and Set Up the Conversion Environment

Driver File	What it Does	When to Use
c1539546.drv	It is the copy driver for the whole of the conversion patch	Run this copy driver once. You must run this copy driver successfully before you attempt to run any of the database drivers for later steps in the conversion process.

Driver File	What it Does	When to Use
dhrefcin.drv	This database driver installs the new packages, tables and scripts which are essential prerequisites for the conversion process.	Run this driver file once only and run it before the conversion weekend. Apply all prerequisite patches before you attempt to run this script. For details of prerequisite patches, see: Check that the Prerequisite Patches Have Been Applied on page D-43
g1539546.drv	It is the generate driver for the whole of the conversion patch.	Run this generate driver once. You must run this generate driver successfully before you attempt to run any of database drivers for later steps in the conversion process.

Step 4 Gather Schema Statistics

There are no scripts or driver files for this step.

Step 5 Estimate the Increased Data Space Required by the Conversion Process

Script	What it Does	When to Use
hrefcsze. sql	This script estimates the increased data space required by the conversion process.	.Run hrefcsze. sql before you convert the first business group to ensure that you have enough data space for the completion of the conversion process.

Steps 5 to 15: Repeat for Each Business Group

Step 6 Edit the Conversion Scripts Script

Script	What it Does	When to Use
hrefcstb. pkb	Holds monetary value information specific to French lookup codes, payment types and table row sizes.	Contains the hr_efc_stub_cust_ fnd_row_size package which sets the calculation policy for the average number of characters per row. If you need to edit this script, do it at this point. You will not be able to edit these details once you have started the conversion process. **Do not edit the package header, hrefcstb.pkh**

Step 7 Complete All Prerequisite Processing

There are no scripts or driver files for this step.

Step 8 Validate Your Data

Script	What it Does	When to Use
hrefpask. sql	Checks that there are no other EFC processes in progress. Prompts you to select a business group for validation.	You must run this script before you attempt to run the validation driver, dhrefcva. drv. **Repeat for each additional business group.**

Script	What it Does	When to Use
dhrefcva. drv	Runs the validation step only.	You can run dhrefcva.drv in advance conversion weekend, and on multiple occasions. You can opt not to run dhrefcva.drv as a separate step, but validation will still be performed when you run the main conversion. **Repeat for each additional business group.**

Step 9 Step 9: Change the Currency Settings

There are no scripts or driver files for this step.

Step 10 Update all Tables and Delete Redundant Balance Information Script or Driver File What it Does When to Use

Script or Driver File	What it Does	When to Use
hrefpask. sql	Checks that there are no other EFC processes in progress. Prompts you to select a business group for validation and conversion.	You do not need to run this script if you have already run it as a prerequisite for the validation step. Otherwise, run hrefpask. sql at this point so that you can supply a business group id for the conversion. **Repeat for each additional business group unless you have previously run it as a validation prerequisite.**
dhrefcud. drv	Runs the validation step, and if all validation checks are satisfactorily completed automatically runs the update and delete step.	**Repeat for each additional business group.**

Step 11 Recalculate/ Adjust Driver File What it Does When to Use

Driver File	What it Does	When to Use
dhrefcra. drv	Recalculates the latest balances and makes rounding error adjustments.	Run dhrefcra. drv after you have run dhrefcud. drv so that you can complete the conversion run. **Repeat for each additional business group.**

Step 12 Step 12: Run the EFC Verification Report

There are no scripts or driver files for this step.

Step 13 Create Indexes on the EFC Tables Driver File What it Does When to Use

Driver File	What it Does	When to Use
dhrefcei. drv	Recreates the indexes on the %_ EFC tables.	Run dhrefcei. drv after the conversion of the final business group.

Step 14 Converting Monetary Amounts Not Handled by the Conversion Process

There are no scripts or driver files for this step.

Step 15 Restore Currency Settings

There are no scripts or driver files for this step.

Step 16 Gather Schema Statistics

There are no scripts or driver files for this step.

Step 17 Update BS_REMUNERATION_BAND for French Bilan Social Report

There are no scripts or driver files for this step.

> **Note:** You should not perform Delete Historical Data on page
> D-48 until six to eight years after conversion. For details of the
> script and driver file required for this step, see: Summary: Script
> and Driver File for Step 18 on page D-49.

After Running EFC Conversion

This section provides an overview of how you can delete archived conversion data
for a business group once you have satisfied the requirement to keep it for a
minimum period after the date of conversion. It is unlikely that you will need to do
this until at least six years after the date of initial conversion, although this period
will vary according to the rules applicable in each individual legislation.

After Running EFC Conversion

Step 18 Delete Historical Data

Run the Prerequisite Script

You must run the hrefdask.sql script before running the deletion driver
dhrefcdr.drv. The hrefdask script verifies that there are no other EFC conversion
processes in progress, and displays a list of those conversion runs for which a
deletion has not yet been applied. The following table describes the script or driver
file.

1. cd $PER_TOP/ patch/ 115/ sql

2. sqlplus <apps username>/< apps password> @hrefdask. sql

Summary: Script and Driver File for Step 18

Step 18: Delete Historical Data Driver File

Script or Driver File	What it Does	When to Use
hrefdask. sql	Checks that there are no other EFC conversion processes in progress, displays a list of those conversions for which historical data has not been deleted. Prompts you to supply an efc action on which the deletion will operate.	You must run hrefdask. sql as a prerequisite for running dhrefcdr. drv **Repeat for each business group six to eight years after conversion.**
dhrefcdr. drv	Deletes historical data from the %_ EFC tables only. It does not modify any data held in the main product tables.	Run dhrefcdr. drv to delete historical data if you are satisfied that it has already been kept for the required six to eight years. You can run this in the background while users are on the system. **Repeat for each business group six to eight years after conversion.**

NCUs and Fixed Currency Factors

The fixed and irrevocable currency factors listed in the table below, were established by the Council of the European Union at the effective date shown for each NCU. Use these factors and effective dates to:

- Check that your currency factors are correct.

- Restore your currency settings if you have performed a staggered conversion of NCUs.

Fixed Currency Factors for NCUs

NCU	Fixed Currency Factor	Effective Date
Belgian Franc	40.3399	31st December 1998
Deutsche Mark	1.95583	31st December 1998
Spanish Peseta	166.386	31st December 1998
Irish Pound	.787564	31st December 1998
Italian Lire	1936.27	31st December 1998
Luxembourg Franc	40.3399	31st December 1998
Dutch Gilder	2.20371	31st December 1998
Austrian Schilling	13.7603	31st December 1998
Portuguese Escudo	200.482	31st December 1998
Finnish Mark	5.94573	31st December 1998
Greek Drachma	340.750	1st January 2001

Running hrefdask. sql, hrefpask. sql and Adpatch

This section describes how to run the hrefpask. sql script which is a prerequisite for validation, and the hrefdask. sql script which is a prerequisite for archiving NCU shadow tables once they are no longer required. The chapter also includes a description of how you use adpatch to apply the driver files for each step of the conversion process.

Applying the Conversion Patch

This section explains:

- Running Prerequisite Scripts on page D-51

- Using Adpatch to Apply a Patch on page D-52

For a summary of the driver file needed for each step of the conversion process see: Summary: Scripts and Driver Files for Each Conversion Step on page D-43.

Running Prerequisite Scripts

▶▶ ▶▶How to run hrefpask. sql

You must run the hrefpask. sql script: .

- Before running the validation driver dhrefcva. drv

- Before running the update/ delete driver dhrefcud. drv, unless you have already run hrefpask. sql when validating your data independently of the update/ delete step.

The hrefpask script enables you to choose a business group for conversion and then prompts you to confirm that the business group details are correct before you begin validation and conversion. To run hrefpask. sql:

1. cd $PER_TOP/ patch/ 115/ sql

2. sqlplus <apps username>/< apps password> @hrefpask. sql

   This displays a table which lists all of the business groups available for EFC conversion. These are identified by business group name, business group id, and currency.

3. Enter the business group id of the business group that you want to convert.

   The business group name, business group id and business group currency code are displayed as parameters for setting up the EFC conversion process.

4. If the parameters are correct and you want to continue with the conversion run, enter Y in response to:

   Continuing will insert a conversion action into the HR_EFC_ACTIONS table. Continue with Update [Y/ N]

B – 3 Running hrefdask. sql, hrefpask. sql and Adpatch If the parameters are incorrect and you do not want to continue with the conversion run, enter N.

▶▶ ▶▶How to run hrefdask. sql

You must run the hrefdask. sql script before running the deletion driver dhrefcdr. drv. The hrefdask script verifies that there are no other EFC conversion processes in progress, and displays a list of those conversion runs for which a deletion has not yet been applied. To run hrefdask. sql:

1. cd $PER_TOP/ patch/ 115/ sql

2. sqlplus <apps username>/< apps password> @hrefdask. sql

This displays a list of action ids for each business group. It also displays a start date so that if there have been multiple conversion runs for the same business group you can identify which action id you want the deletion to operate on.

3. Enter the EFC action id.

Using Adpatch to Apply a Patch

This is the sequence for applying the conversion patch

1. Copy the zip file for the patch from MetaLink.

2. Unzip the patch into the directory specified in the readme instructions.

3. Apply the copy driver, database driver and generate driver to install the conversion patch.

    ■ c1539546. drv for the copy driver

    ■ dhrefcin. drv for the database driver

    ■ g1539546. drv for the generate driver

4. You only run the copy driver and the generate driver once for the entire conversion process. You do this when you install the conversion files. This means that for each subsequent conversion step you need only apply the relevant driver file for that step, and if applicable a prerequisite sql script.

▶▶ ▶▶To run any subsequent database driver file type:

1. cd $PER_TOP/ patch/ 115/ driver

2. adpatch

3. Supply the driver file name, for example dhrefcra. drv.

    For a summary of how prerequisite scripts and driver files relate to each step of the conversion process see:

Always Allow Your Patch to Run to Completion

If your patch does not complete successfully, **you must continue from the point at which at the problem occurred.** Do not attempt to run the entire patch from the beginning:

Example: Creating a Shadow Table

Example: "CREATE TABLE..." Statement

The following is an example of a CREATE TABLE statement, as used to create a shadow table for the EFC conversion process. The example given is for the table per_analysis_criteria, which is the table used for the Special Information Types key flexfield. The column "SEGMENT7" is a column which will contain a monetary amount in our example, and the column "SEGMENT8" will contain a currency value.

```
CREATE TABLE xxx_analysis_criteria_efc AS
( ANALYSIS_CRITERIA_ID NUMBER
CONSTRAINT xxx_analysis_criteria_efc_pk
PRIMARY KEY,
    BUSINESS_GROUP_IDNUMBER( 15),
    SEGMENT7 VARCHAR2( 60),
    SEGMENT8 VARCHAR2( 60)
)
PCTFREE 10
PCTUSED 40
INITRANS 3
MAXTRANS 255
STORAGE
(
    INITIAL 4096
    NEXT 4194304
    MINEXTENTS 1
    MAXEXTENTS 50
);
```

> **Note:** The primary key constraint which exists on the initial table, should also be created for the shadow table. Also, in the example above, you should replace the application shortcode prefix of 'xxx' with a customer– specific application shortcode prefix. Do not use an Oracle– defined application shortcode prefix.

Example: Converting Key Flexfields

Example "INSERT/ UPDATE" script for a Key Flexfield

The following is an example of an insert/ update script, which will perform the conversion of the original table values to EURO, and which will back up the existing values to the shadow table. The example is for the Special Information Types key flexfield entity. The particular structure is the "ADA Disability Accommodations" structure, which holds COST values within column SEGMENT7, and CURRENCY values within column SEGMENT8. The example assumes that both of the columns being converted are mandatory columns.

The script uses the following functions to convert currencies to EURO currency, and EURO amounts:

```
hr_efc_info. validate_currency_code( current_currency_code)
hr_currency_pkg. efc_convert_varchar2_amount
            ( existing_currency
           , new_currency
             , date
             , value_to_convert)
```

> **Note:** It is important that for ALL key flexfield entities, the update API involved does not update the table on which the flexfield entity physically exists. In the example above, the associated API will not update the row in PER_ANALYSIS_CRITERIA, but will update the row in the parent table, PER_PERSON_ANALYSES. Therefore, when you create your shadow table, you must create it to show the table that is being updated, which is the parent table in this case. On this table, you must still show the currency code, and business group, and record the column being updated – analysis_criteria_id. The API will insert a new row in the child table, but the shadow table will record the id of the old row, which will still exist in the child table.

If there is an error when this script is running, then use the XXX_ANALYSIS_ CRITERIA_EFC table to work out the last row that was successfully updated. Then use the primary value of this record to set the 1_restart_from_id variable so that when you rerun the script it starts to process records from the point at which the previous run stopped. This detects the row on which the problem occurred, and avoids converting some records more than once.

```
REM+===========================================================================+
```

```
REM |                   Copyright (c) 2000 Oracle Corporation UK Ltd |
REM |                        Reading, Berkshire, England |
REM |                            All rights reserved. |
REM+========================================================================+
REM
REM Example of an insert/update script for the Special Information Types
REM key flexfield entity (held on PER_ANALYSIS_CRITERIA table).
REM
REM
REM Change List:
REM ------------
REM
REM  Name          Date          Version   Bug     Text
REM -------------- --------- ------- ------- ----------------------------- REM
REM========================================================================
WHENEVER OSERROR EXIT FAILURE ROLLBACK;
WHENEVER SQLERROR EXIT FAILURE ROLLBACK;
-- DECLARE
    --
    -- Create the cursor which will cycle through the rows to process. We
    -- select the values that we wish to insert into the shadow table, and the
    -- selection criteria is based upon the business group for which we are
    -- converting.
CURSOR csr_efc( l_bg IN NUMBER, l_restart_id IN NUMBER) IS
    SELECT ppa. person_analysis_id ,
    pac. analysis_criteria_id
    , pac. segment7 - - original value
    , pac. segment8 - - original currency_code
    , pac. object_version_number - - ovn (required for API) ,
    hr_currency_pkg. efc_convert_varchar2_amount
          (pac. segment8 - - currency_code prior to conversion
          ,pac. segment7) l_segment13 - - converted amount
          , hr_efc_info. validate_currency_code
          (pac. segment8) l_currency_code - - updated currency code
       FROM per_analysis_criteria pac - - original table
          , fnd_id_flex_structures_vl flx - - join to determine
                                                  structure

          , fnd_id_flexs fif -- join to find flex code
          , per_person_analyses ppa - - join for BG, and API
                                                  params

          , hr_ncu_currencies ncu - - join to determine if NCU
       WHERE flx. id_flex_structure_name = 'ADA Disability Accommodations'
          AND pac. id_flex_num = flx. id_flex_num
```

Implementing EFC for Oracle HRMS   **D-55**

```
                    AND fif. id_flex_name = 'Personal Analysis Flexfield'
                    AND fif. application_id = 800
                    AND fif. id_flex_code = flx. id_flex_code
                    AND pac. analysis_criteria_id = ppa. analysis_criteria_id
                    AND ppa. person_analysis_id > l_restart_id
                    AND ppa. business_group_id = l_bg AND pac. segment8 = ncu. currency_
                    code
                    AND pac. segment7 IS NOT NULL
                ORDER BY ppa. person_analysis_id
                    FOR UPDATE OF pac. segment7;
                --
                - - Declare local variable for holding results
                l_efc csr_efc% ROWTYPE;
                --
                -- Declare variable for rollback purposes
                l_update_failed BOOLEAN := FALSE;
                --
                -- The following local variable definitions is used specific to each
                -- business group, and should be changed according to the business group
                -- being processed.
                l_bg NUMBER := 0; - - The Business Group to be processed.
                --
                -- The following variable definition is used in situations where the
                -- process needs to be restarted, in which case, it should be set to the
                -- primary key id of the last row processed.
                --
                l_restart_from_id NUMBER := 0;
                --
                -- Declare parameters required for call to update API
                l_object_version_number NUMBER;
                l_analysis_criteria_id NUMBER;
                --
                -- The following are used to catch errors occurring with the call to the
                -- API
                l_batch_run_number hr_api_batch_message_lines. batch_run_number% TYPE;
                l_dummy_line_id hr_api_batch_message_lines. line_id% TYPE;
                --
                -- Cursor to select the next batch run number
                CURSOR csr_batch_run_number IS
                    SELECT nvl( max( abm. batch_run_number), 0) + 1
                    FROM hr_api_batch_message_lines abm;
                --
            BEGIN
                --
                -- Select the next batch run number
```

```
OPEN csr_batch_run_number;
FETCH csr_batch_run_number INTO l_batch_run_number;
CLOSE csr_batch_run_number;
--
BEGIN
    --
    -- Open the cursor to fetch the rows to convert
    OPEN csr_efc( l_bg, l_restart_from_id);
    LOOP
    FETCH csr_efc INTO l_efc;
    -- Exit when there are no more rows to process
EXIT WHEN csr_efc% NOTFOUND;
--
-- Issue savepoint
SAVEPOINT l_pre_insert;
--
-- Back up existing data by inserting into shadow table
-- (Note: 3 letter application shortcode to be modified)
INSERT INTO xxx_person_analyses_efc
    (person_analysis_id
    ,business_group_id
    ,analysis_criteria_id
    ,currency_code
    )
VALUES
    (l_efc. person_analysis_id
    ,l_bg
    ,l_efc. analysis_criteria_id - - Original id from cursor
    ,l_efc. segment8 - - Original currency from cursor
    );
--
-- Set object_version_number variable
l_object_version_number := l_efc. object_version_number;
--
-- Must use approved API, and pass the updated currency and amount
-- values, obtained from cursor select.
--
BEGIN
    hr_sit_api. update_sit
    (p_person_analysis_id           => l_efc. person_analysis_id
    ,p_pea_object_version_number    => l_object_version_number
    ,p_segment7                     => l_efc. l_segment7
    ,p_segment8                     => l_efc. l_segment8
    ,p_analysis_criteria_id         => l_analysis_criteria_id);
EXCEPTION
```

```
                    WHEN OTHERS THEN
                    l_update_failed := TRUE;
                    raise;
                END;
                --
                -- Commit changes
                COMMIT;
                --
                END LOOP;
                CLOSE csr_efc;
            EXCEPTION
                WHEN hr_currency_pkg. invalid_currency THEN
                hr_utility. set_message( 800,'PER_52719_EFC_NO_CURR_FOUND'); hr_utility.
                raise_error;
            WHEN hr_efc_info. currency_null THEN
                hr_utility. set_message( 800,'PER_52702_EFC_BG_CURR_IS_NULL'); hr_
                utility. raise_error;
            WHEN OTHERS THEN
                -- An API error has occurred.
                IF l_update_failed THEN
                    ROLLBACK TO SAVEPOINT l_pre_insert;
                    --
                    hr_batch_message_line_api. create_message_line
                      (p_batch_run_number          => l_batch_run_number
                      ,p_api_name                  => 'hr_sit_api. update_sit'
                      ,p_status                    => 'F'
                      ,p_error_number              => sqlcode
                      ,p_error_message             => sqlerrm
                      ,p_extended_error_message    => fnd_message. get
                      ,p_source_row_information    => to_char( l_efc. person analysis_id)
                      ,p_line_id                   => l_dummy_line_id
                    );
                END IF;
                RAISE;
            --
            END;
            --
    END;
    /
    COMMIT;
    EXIT;
```

Note: To select any errors from the Batch Lines table, use the following SQL:

```
SELECT *
    FROM hr_api_batch_message_lines
    WHERE abm. batch_run_number = <batch_run_number>
    ORDER BY abm. line_id;
```

Example: Converting Descriptive Flexfields

Example "INSERT/ UPDATE" Script for a Descriptive Flexfield

The following is an example of an insert/ update script, which will perform the conversion of the original table values to EURO, and which will back up the existing values to the shadow table. The example is for the "Additional Personal Details" Descriptive Flexfield, which has been defined for the PER_ALL_PEOPLE_F table.

This example, assumes that:

- There is a context field value for the Descriptive Flexfield which holds details of bonus elements. Note, this does not exist, and is provided merely as an example.

- The column "ATTRIBUTE1" holds details of a bonus amount.

- The column "ATTRIBUTE2" holds details of a currency value. As in Appendix B, we use utilities provided by Oracle to determine the converted amounts, and the new currency code.

If there is an error when this script is running, then use the XXX_ALL_PEOPLE_F_ EFC table to work out the last row that was successfully updated. Then use the primary value of this record to set the 1_restart_from_id variable so that when you rerun the script it starts to process records from the point at which the previous run stopped. This detects the row on which the problem occurred, and avoids converting some records more than once.

```
REM+=========================================================================+
REM |           Copyright (c) 2000 Oracle Corporation UK Ltd |
REM |                   Reading, Berkshire, England |
REM |                      All rights reserved. |
REM+=========================================================================+
REM
REM Example of an insert/update script for the Additional Personal Details
REM descriptive flexfield entity (held on PER_ALL_PEOPLE_F table).
REM
```

```
REM
REM Change List:
REM ----------
REM
REM Name            Date      Version Bug    Text
REM -------------- --------- ------- ------- ----------------------------- REM
REM =======================================================================
WHENEVER OSERROR EXIT FAILURE ROLLBACK;
WHENEVER SQLERROR EXIT FAILURE ROLLBACK;
--
DECLARE
    --
    -- Create the cursor which will cycle through the rows to process. We
    -- select the values that we wish to insert into the shadow table, and the
    -- selection criteria is based upon the business group for which we are
    -- converting.
    -- We also need to select mandatory parameters for API.
    CURSOR csr_efc( l_bg IN NUMBER,
        l_restart_id IN NUMBER,
        l_restart_date1 IN DATE,
        l_restart_date2 IN DATE) IS
    SELECT per. person_id
        , per. object_version_number
        , per. employee_number
        , per. business_group_id
        , per. effective_start_date
        , per. effective_end_date
        , per. attribute1                      -- original monetary value
        , per. attribute2                      -- original currency value
    , hr_currency_pkg. efc_convert_amount
        (per. attribute2
            ,'EUR'
            ,sysdate
            ,per. attribute1)          l_attribute1       - - converted
            amount
        , hr_efc_info. validate_currency_code
        (per. attribute2) l_attribute2        - - updated currency code
    FROM per_all_people_f        per           - - original table
        , hr_ncu_currencies           ncu   - - currencies table
    WHERE per. attribute_category = 'Bonus Elements'
        AND per. business_group_id = l_bg
        AND per. attribute2 = ncu. currency_code
        AND (per. person_id > l_restart_id
        OR (per. person_id = l_restart_id AND
            per. effective_start_date > l_restart_date1)
```

```
        OR (per. person_id = l_restart_id AND
            per. effective_start_date = l_restart_date1 AND
            per. effective_end_date > l_restart_date2))
        AND per. attribute1 IS NOT NULL
    ORDER BY per. person_id, per. effective_start_date,
            per. effective_end_date
    FOR UPDATE OF per. attribute1;
--
- - Declare local variable for holding results
l_efc csr_efc% ROWTYPE;
--
- - Declare variable for rollback purposes
l_update_failed BOOLEAN := FALSE;
--
-- The following local variable definitions is used specific to each
-- business group, and should be changed according to the business group
- - being processed.
l_bg NUMBER := 0; - - The Business Group to be processed.
--
-- The following variable definition is used in situations where the
-- process needs to be restarted, in which case, it should be set to the
-- primary key id of the last row processed.
--
l_restart_from_id                        NUMBER := 0;
l_restart_from_esd        DATE := to_date(' 0000\ 01\ 01', 'YYYY- MM- DD');
l_restart_from_eed        DATE := to_date(' 4712\ 12\ 31', 'YYYY- MM- DD');
--
-- Declare parameters required for call to update API
-- These include variables for all OUT parameters within the API.
l_object_version_number              NUMBER;
l_employee_number                     NUMBER;
l_effective_start_date               DATE;
l_effective_end_date                 DATE;
l_full_name                           VARCHAR2( 100);
l_commment_id                        NUMBER;
l_name_combination_warning        BOOLEAN;
l_assign_payroll_warning              BOOLEAN;
--
-- The following are used to catch errors occurring with the call to the
-- API
l_batch_run_number hr_api_batch_message_lines. batch_run_number% TYPE; l_dummy_
line_id        hr_api_batch_message_lines. line_id% TYPE;
--
-- Cursor to select the next batch run number
CURSOR csr_batch_run_number IS
```

```
            SELECT nvl( max( abm. batch_run_number), 0) + 1
                FROM hr_api_batch_message_lines abm;
        --
BEGIN
--
-- Select the next batch run number
OPEN csr_batch_run_number;
FETCH csr_batch_run_number INTO l_batch_run_number;
CLOSE csr_batch_run_number;
--
BEGIN
        --
    -- Open the cursor to fetch the rows to convert
    OPEN csr_efc( l_bg,
            l_restart_from_id,
            l_restart_from_esd,
            l_restart_from_eed);
    LOOP
        FETCH csr_efc INTO l_efc;
-- Exit when there are no more rows to process
EXIT WHEN csr_efc% NOTFOUND;
--
--
-- Issue savepoint
SAVEPOINT l_pre_insert;
--
-- Back up existing data by inserting into shadow table
-- (Note: 3 letter application shortcode to be modified)
INSERT INTO xxx_all_people_f_efc
(person_id
    ,effective_start_date
    ,effective_end_date
    ,business_group_id
    ,attribute1 ,attribute2
    )
VALUES
    (l_efc. person_id
    ,l_efc. effective_start_date
    ,l_efc. effective_end_date
,l_bg
,l_efc. attribute1 - - Original value from cursor
,l_efc. attribute2              - - Original currency from cursor
);
    --
    -- Update the original table with converted values.
```

```
      -- Must use approved API, and pass the updated currency and amount
      -- values, obtained from cursor select.
      --
      -- Set the IN/ OUT variables
      l_object_version_number        := l_efc. object_version_number;
      l_employee_number                  := l_efc. employee_number;
      --
      -- Call the update API
      --
      BEGIN
        hr_person_api. update_person
          (p_effective_date          => sysdate
          ,p_datetrack_update_mode   => 'CORRECTION'
          ,p_person_id               => l_efc. person_id
          ,p_object_version_number   => l_object_version_number
          ,p_employee_number         => l_employee_number
          ,p_attribute1              => l_efc. l_attribute1
          ,p_attribute2              => l_efc. l_attribute2
          ,p_effective_start_date    => l_effective_start_date
          ,p_effective_end_date      => l_effective_end_date
          ,p_full_name               => l_full_name
          ,p_comment_id              => l_comment_id
          ,p_name_combination_warning => l_name_combination_warning
          ,p_assign_payroll_warning  => l_assign_payroll_warning);
    EXCEPTION
      WHEN OTHERS THEN
      l_update_failed := TRUE;
      raise;
      END;
          --
      END LOOP;
      CLOSE csr_efc;
  EXCEPTION
      WHEN hr_currency_pkg. invalid_currency THEN
          fnd_message. set_name( 'PER', 'PER_52719_EFC_NO_CURR_FOUND');
          fnd_message. raise_error;
      WHEN hr_efc_info. currency_null THEN
          fnd_message. set_name( 'PER', 'PER_52702_EFC_BG_CURR_IS_NULL');
          fnd_message. raise_error;
      WHEN OTHERS THEN
          -- An API error has occurred.
          IF l_update_failed THEN
              ROLLBACK TO SAVEPOINT l_pre_insert;
              --
              hr_batch_message_line_api. create_message_line
```

```
               (p_batch_run_number        => l_batch_run_number
               ,p_api_name                => 'hr_sit_api. update_sit'
               ,p_status                  => 'F'
               ,p_error_number           => sqlcode
               ,p_error_message          => sqlerrm
               ,p_extended_error_message => fnd_message. get
               ,p_source_row_information => to_char( l_efc. person_analysis_id)
                ,p_line_id               => l_dummy_line_id
               );
         END IF;
         RAISE;
      --
      END;
      --
END;
/
COMMIT;
EXIT;
```

Note: to select any errors from the Batch Lines table, use the following SQL:

```
SELECT *
    FROM hr_api_batch_message_lines
WHERE abm. batch_run_number = <batch_run_number>
ORDER BY abm. line_id;
```

Glossary

BASDA

Business and Accounting Software Developers Association. Elaborates on standards set forth by the European Economic Community (EC).

EC

European Economic Community. The governing body that determines the framework of the EMU.

ECU

The ECU was the average value of a collection of European currencies, most of which are no longer in existence as currencies, before December 31, 1998. It was abolished on that date.

EMU

The European Economic and Monetary Union. The EMU is composed of 11 of the 15 countries in the European Union (EU). These countries are Austria, Belgium, Denmark, France, Finland, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Portugal, and Spain.

euro

The euro is a currency that replaced the currencies of Austria, Belgium, Finland, France Germany, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Portugal, and Spain on January 1, 1999. The monies of the 11 EMU countries are no longer currencies in the sense that they can no longer be traded for different paper money. The former currencies are now classified as "NCU", an abbreviation for "National Currency Units of the euro." The currency code for the euro is EUR.

eurodollar

A eurodollar is an American Dollar that is in a bank outside the United States. Eurodollars are United States money that has gone outside the control of the United States Federal Reserve. A eurodollar is a dollar, not a euro, and a euro is not a eurodollar.

FEE

Fédération des Experts Comptables Européens. Elaborates on standards set forth by the EC.

fixed EMU factor

Fixed conversion rate from the NCU to the euro announced by the EC on December 31, 1998. One euro equals:

13.7603 ATS (Austrian Schilling)

40.3399 BEF/LUF (Belgium Francs)

1.95583 DEM (German Deutsch Marcs)

166.386 ESP (Spanish Pesetas)

5.94573 FIM (Finnish Marc)

6.55957 FRF (French Franc)

340.750 (Greek Drachma)

0.787564 IEP (Irish Pound)

1936.27 ITL (Italian Lira)

2.20371 NLG (Dutch Guilder)

200.482 PTE (Portuguese Escudo)

functional currency

The principal currency used to record transactions and maintain accounting data within Multiple Reporting Currencies. The functional currency is usually the currency in which users perform most of their business transactions. Users specify the functional currency for each set of books in the Set of Books window.

historical exchange rate

A weighted-average rate for transactions that occur at different times. Multiple Reporting Currencies uses historical rates to translate owners' equity accounts in accordance with FASB 52 (U.S.). For companies in highly inflationary economies,

Multiple Reporting Currencies uses historical rates to remeasure specific historical account balances, according to FASB 8.

initializing rate

Single rates you define between each transaction currency and reporting functional currency for the conversion date and conversion type you specify on the MRC Reporting Book Initialization window. This rate is used to convert transactions and initialize money account balances in reporting sets of books during the upgrade process.

> **Note:** Conversions involving EMU currencies for dates after 01-JAN-1999 are not made using the initializing rate. In these cases, MRC uses the defined fixed-rate relationships between the euro and the EMU currencies, and follows prescribed regulations pertaining to triangulation and rounding.

Maastricht Treaty

The Maastricht Treaty, named for the Dutch town in which the treaty was signed, is also known as the Treaty of the European Union. The treaty creates a European Union by:

- Committing the 11 selected member states of the 15 countries in the European Economic Community to both European Monetary Union (EMU) and political union.

- Interdicting a single currency.

- Establishing a European System of Central Banks (ESCB).

- Creating a European Central Bank (ECB).

- Broadening EEC integration by including both a common foreign and security policy (CFSP) and cooperation in justice and home affairs (CJHA). The treaty, negotiated in 1991 and signed in February 1992, entered into force on November 1, 1993.

The Maastricht Treaty envisioned EMU as being achieved in three stages:

- A first stage (encompassing treaty negotiations and lasting through January 1, 1994) concludes with ratification of treaty amendments needed to establish EMU, including participation by all 11 EEC member states in the Exchange Rate Mechanism.

- A second stage (January 1, 1994 through no later than January 1, 1999 involves establishment of the European Monetary Institute (EMI)to support development of a single currency and development of the ECB.

- A third stage (starting no later than January 1, 1999) involves irrevocable fixing of exchange rates and the debut of the ECB with transfer of powers necessary for administering economic and monetary union.

MRC

Multiple Reporting Currencies. An Oracle General Ledger feature that allows users to report in their functional currency and in one or more foreign currencies.

NCU

National Currency Unit. The national currency unit of an EMU member state as of 01-JAN-1999. In each EMU member country, a transaction can be expressed in euro units or in NCUs. A transaction denominated in the NCU of another EMU member state is referred to as a foreign NCU transaction.

no inverse rate rule

A rule used to convert NCUs to the euro. When converting from the euro to the NCU, the amount in euro should be multiplied by the fixed EMU factor. When converting from the NCU to the euro, the amount in NCU should be divided by the fixed EMU factor. There is a possibility of slightly different results, due to rounding to six significant digits, if the inverse is used. The possibility occurs when converting from an NCU to the euro, where instead of dividing by the fixed EMU factor, users use the inverse and multiply by 1/<the fixed EMU factor>.

However, the Maastrich treaty rules permit the use of any algorithm that is mathematically accurate. Oracle is accurate and gets the same results when using either method. Release 11 limits calculations to the "no inverse rate" rule, although it can display inverse rates when required for audit purposes.

open item

A Payables or Receivables invoice against which cash has not been fully applied by means of payment or receipt.

open transactions

A subledger transaction whose accounting life cycle has not been completed. For example, the life cycle of an asset is open until the asset has been fully retired. A Receivables invoice remains open until the receipt of the customer's payment has been reconciled with your bank statement. A Payables transaction remains open

until it has been paid or a related credit note has been matched against the transaction.

period-end exchange rate

The daily exchange rate on the last day of an accounting period. The system automatically translates monetary asset and liability account balances using period-end rates to revalue the functional currency equivalent balance associated with foreign currency-denominated account balances.

primary functional currency

The currency you use to record transactions and maintain your accounting data within Oracle Applications. The primary functional currency is generally the currency in which you transact most of your business and the one you use for legal reporting. 1-2-3 EFC enables you to change your primary functional currency to euro.

reporting currency

The currency used for financial reporting. A currency other than your primary functional currency used to report accounting data. For example, you will need a set of books with the euro as the reporting functional currency.

set of books

A financial reporting entity that uses a particular chart of accounts, functional currency, and accounting calendar. It consists of General Ledger and those subledgers that post to it.

six significant digits rule

A rule used when converting NCUs to the euro. The relationship between the euro and each NCU is defined as one euro equals x NCU, where x has six significant digits.

transaction currency

The currency in which a transaction originates. For example, if you are a German financial entity you will record most transactions in your primary functional currency, which is DEM before the euro migration and euro after the euro migration. If you trade with a US organization, you may enter some transactions in USD. If MRC is enabled, the transactions will also be recorded in your primary and reporting functional currencies.

transition period

The transition period begins January 1, 1999. Until January 1, 2002, the euro is represented by the notes and coin of the former national currencies (now termed NCU). At that date, euro notes and coin will be released. On various dates through February 28, 2002, the NCU notes and coin will be withdrawn.

triangulation

Triangulation is a statutory requirement that governs how conversion between the euro and an NCU is performed. This is a two-step process. You must first convert from the NCU to the euro, and round the euro result to not less than three decimal places. Then you must convert the euro to the second NCU, and round to the normal currency precision of that NCU. Oracle Release 11 implements these rules precisely.

For example, to convert 100 Irish Pounds to Italian Lira:

1. First, convert to euro, and round to not less than three decimal places.

   ```
   £100 / 0.787564 = 127.285 or 127.2848 or 127.28476 or 127.284761 or
   127.2847615 and so on, depending on how many decimal places you want.
   ```

Any of the above are correct. However, a result of 127.28 would be incorrect.

2. Next convert the euro to lira. Lira have no decimal places, so the currency precision rounds them off:

   ```
   127.285 * 1936.27 = 246458.127 lira = 246,458 lira.
   127.2848 * 1936.27 = 246457.7397 lira = 246,458 lira.
   127.28476 * 1936.27 = 246457.6622 lira = 246,458 lira.
   127.284761 * 1936.27 = 246457.6642 lira = 246,458 lira.
   ```

Index

Q

R